

Steel Bridge Design Handbook

## **APPENDIX**

Design Example 1: Three-Span Continuous Straight Composite Steel I-Girder Bridge

February 2022

Smarter. Stronger. Steel.

#### © AISC 2022

by

#### American Institute of Steel Construction

All rights reserved. This book or any part thereof must not be reproduced in any form without the written permission of the publisher. The AISC and NSBA logos are registered trademarks of AISC.

The information presented in this publication has been prepared following recognized principles of design and construction. While it is believed to be accurate, this information should not be used or relied upon for any specific application without competent professional examination and verification of its accuracy, suitability and applicability by a licensed engineer or architect. The publication of this information is not a representation or warranty on the part of the American Institute of Steel Construction, its officers, agents, employees or committee members, or of any other person named herein, that this information is suitable for any general or particular use, or of freedom from infringement of any patent or patents. All representations or warranties, express or implied, other than as stated above, are specifically disclaimed. Anyone making use of the information presented in this publication assumes all liability arising from such use.

Caution must be exercised when relying upon standards and guidelines developed by other bodies and incorporated by reference herein since such material may be modified or amended from time to time subsequent to the printing of this edition. The American Institute of Steel Construction bears no responsibility for such material other than to refer to it and incorporate it by reference at the time of the initial publication of this edition.

Printed in the United States of America

#### Foreword

The Steel Bridge Design Handbook covers a full range of topics and design examples to provide bridge engineers with the information needed to make knowledgeable decisions regarding the selection, design, fabrication, and construction of steel bridges. The Handbook has a long history, dating back to the 1970s in various forms and publications. The more recent editions of the Handbook were developed and maintained by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Office of Bridges and Structures as FHWA Report No. FHWA-IF-12-052 published in November 2012, and FHWA Report No. FHWA-HIF-16-002 published in December 2015. The previous development and maintenance of the Handbook by the FHWA, their consultants, and their technical reviewers is gratefully appreciated and acknowledged.

This current edition of the Handbook is maintained by the National Steel Bridge Alliance (NSBA), a division of the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC). This Handbook, published in 2021, has been updated and revised to be consistent with the 9th edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications which was released in 2020. The updates and revisions to various chapters and design examples have been performed, as noted, by HDR, M.A. Grubb & Associates, Don White, Ph.D., and NSBA. Furthermore, the updates and revisions have been reviewed independently by Francesco Russo, Ph.D., P.E., Brandon Chavel, Ph.D., P.E., and NSBA.

The Handbook consists of 19 chapters and 6 design examples. The chapters and design examples of the Handbook are published separately for ease of use, and available for free download at the NSBA website, www.aisc.org/nsba.

The users of the Steel Bridge Design Handbook are encouraged to submit ideas and suggestions for enhancements that can be implemented in future editions to the NSBA and AISC at <u>solutions@aisc.org</u>.

## TECHNICAL REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

1. Title and Subtitle	2. Report Date
Steel Bridge Design Handbook, Appendix	February 2022
Design Example 1: Three-Span Continuous	
Straight Composite Steel I-Girder Bridge	
3. Original Author(s)	4. Revision Author(s)
Michael A. Grubb, P.E (M.A. Grubb &	Michael A. Grubb, P.E (M.A. Grubb &
Associates, LLC) and Robert E. Schmidt, P.E.	Associates, LLC)
(HDR, Inc.)	
5. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address	6. Revision Performing Organization Name
National Steel Bridge Alliance, a division of the	and Address
American Institute of Steel Construction	HDR, Inc.
130 E. Randolph, Suite 2000	301 Grant Street, Suite 1700
Chicago, IL 60601	Pittsburgh, PA 15219
7. Supplementary Notes	
The previous edition of this Handbook was published	ed as FHWA-HIF-16-002 and was developed to be
current with the 7 <sup>th</sup> edition of the AASHTO LRFD	Bridge Design Specifications. This edition of the
Handbook was updated to be current with the 9 <sup>th</sup> edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design	
Specifications, released in 2020.	
The basic application of the AASHTO LRFD Bridg	e Design Specifications to the design of straight
steel I-section flexural members is illustrated through this design example. The example illustrates the	
design of a typical three-span continuous straight non-skewed steel I-girder bridge with spans of 140.0	
teet $-1/5.0$ teet $-140.0$ feet. Specifically, the example illustrates the design of selected critical	
sections from an exterior girder at the strength, service and fatigue limit states. Constructability checks,	
stiftener and shear connector designs are also presented. The design utilizes a hybrid section in regions	
of negative flexure consisting of ASTM A709 Grad	e HPS /0w mgn-performance steel (HPS) manges
and a Grade 50 w web.	10 AISC Dublication No.
7. Neyworus Steal I. Cinden Design Enormale, Steal Drider	IV. ALOU PUDIICATION INO.
Steel I-Girder, Design Example, Steel Bridge,	DYJ1-22
AASHIOLKFD, constructability, snear	
connector, hybrid section	

# Steel Bridge Design Handbook Design Example 1: Three-Span Continuous Straight Composite Steel I-Girder Bridge

## **Table of Contents**

1.0 INTRODUCTION	7
2.0 OVERVIEW OF LRFD ARTICLE 6.10	8
3.0 DESIGN PARAMETERS	11
4.0 STEEL FRAMING	13
4.1. Span Arrangement	13
4.2. Bridge Cross-Section	. 14
4.3. Bracing	15
4.3.1. Cross-Frames	15
4.3.2. Lateral Bracing	17
4.4. Field Section Sizes	17
5.0 PRELIMINARY GIRDER SIZES	18
5.1. Girder Depth	18
5.2. Cross-section Proportions	19
6.0 LOADS	25
6.1. Dead Loads	25
6.2. Live Loads	26
6.2.1. Design Vehicular Live Load (Article 3.6.1.2)	27
6.2.2. Loading for Optional Live-Load Deflection Evaluation (Article 3.6.1.3.2)	28
6.2.3. Fatigue Load (Article 3.6.1.4)	29
6.3. Wind Loads	30
6.4. Load Combinations	33
7.0 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS	37
7.1. Multiple Presence Factors (Article 3.6.1.1.2)	37
7.2. Live-Load Distribution Factors (Article 4.6.2.2)	37
7.2.1. Live-Load Lateral Distribution Factors - Positive Flexure	40
7.2.1.1. Interior Girder - Strength Limit State	41
7.2.1.2. Exterior Girder - Strength Limit State	42
7.2.1.3. Distribution Factors for Fatigue Limit State	46
7.2.1.4. Distribution Factor for Live-Load Deflection	46
7.2.2. Live-Load Lateral Distribution Factors - Negative Flexure	47
7.2.2.1. Interior Girder - Strength Limit State	48

7.2.2.2. Distribution Factors for Fatigue Limit State	. 48
7.3. Dynamic Load Allowance: IM (Article 3.6.2)	. 49
8.0 ANALYSIS RESULTS	. 50
8.1. Moment and Shear Envelopes	. 50
8.2. Live Load Deflection	. 56
9.0 LIMIT STATES	. 57
9.1. Service Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.2 and 6.5.2)	. 57
9.2. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.3 and 6.5.3)	. 57
9.3. Strength Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.4 and 6.5.4)	. 57
9.4. Extreme Event Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.5 and 6.5.5)	. 58
10.0 SAMPLE CALCULATIONS	. 59
10.1. Section Properties	. 59
10.1.1. Section 1-1	. 59
10.1.1.1. Effective Flange Width (Article 4.6.2.6): Section 1-1	. 60
10.1.1.2. Elastic Section Properties: Section 1-1	. 60
10.1.1.3. Plastic Moment: Section 1-1	. 61
10.1.1.4. Yield Moment: Section 1-1	. 62
10.1.2. Section 2-2	. 63
10.1.2.1. Effective Flange Width (Article 4.6.2.6): Section 2-2	. 63
10.1.2.2. Minimum Negative Flexure Concrete Deck Reinforcement (Article 6.10.1.7)	63
10.1.2.3. Elastic Section Properties: Section 2-2	. 65
10.2. Exterior Girder Check: Section 1-1	. 66
10.2.1. Constructability (Article 6.10.3)	. 66
10.2.1.1. Deck Placement Analysis	. 67
10.2.1.2. Deck Overhang Loads	. 71
10.2.1.3. Wind Loads	. 77
10.2.1.3.1 Prior to Deck Placement (Inactive)	. 78
10.2.1.3.2 During the Deck Placement (Active)	. 84
10.2.1.4. Flexure (Article 6.10.3.2)	. 87
10.2.1.4.1. Top Flange	. 88
10.2.1.4.1.1. Flange Tip Yielding	. 88
10.2.1.4.1.2. Local Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.2)	. 89
10.2.1.4.1.3. Lateral Torsional Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.3)	. 91
10.2.1.4.1.4. Web Bend-Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.1.9)	. 93
10.2.1.4.2. Bottom Flange	. 94
10.2.1.5. Shear (Article 6.10.3.3)	. 95
10.2.1.6. Concrete Deck (Article 6.10.3.2.4)	. 97
10.2.2. Service Limit State (Article 6.10.4)	. 98

10.2.2.1. Elastic Deformations (Article 6.10.4.1)	98
10.2.2.2. Permanent Deformations (Article 6.10.4.2)	98
10.2.2.3. Concrete Deck (Article 6.10.1.7)	100
10.2.3. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State (Article 6.10.5)	101
10.2.3.1. Load Induced Fatigue (Article 6.6.1.2)	101
10.2.3.1.1. Top-Flange Connection-Plate Weld	102
10.2.3.1.2. Bottom-Flange Connection-Plate Weld	102
10.2.3.1.3. Stud Shear-Connector Weld	104
10.2.3.2. Distortion Induced Fatigue (Article 6.6.1.3)	106
10.2.3.3. Fracture (Article 6.6.2)	106
10.2.3.4. Special Fatigue Requirement for Webs (Article 6.10.5.3)	106
10.2.4. Strength Limit State (Article 6.10.6)	107
10.2.4.1. Flexure (Article 6.10.6.2)	107
10.2.4.1.1. Nominal Flexural Resistance (Article 6.10.7.1.2)	111
10.2.4.2. Shear (6.10.6.3)	113
10.2.4.2.1. End Panel (Article 6.10.9.3.3)	115
10.2.4.2.2. Interior Panels (Article 6.10.9.3.2)	116
10.3. Exterior Girder Check: Section 2-2	118
10.3.1. Strength Limit State (Article 6.10.6)	118
10.3.1.1. Flexure (Article 6.10.6.2)	118
10.3.1.1.1. Bottom Flange	121
10.3.1.1.1.1. Lateral Torsional Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.3)	121
10.3.1.1.1.2. Local Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.2)	129
10.3.1.1.2. Stress Check	130
10.3.1.1.2.1. Bottom Flange	135
10.3.1.1.2.2. Top Flange	138
10.3.1.2. Shear (6.10.6.3)	139
10.3.2. Service Limit State (Article 6.10.4)	139
10.3.2.1. Permanent Deformations (Article 6.10.4.2)	140
10.3.3. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State (Article 6.10.5)	144
10.3.3.1. Load Induced Fatigue (Article 6.6.1.2)	144
10.3.3.2. Special Fatigue Requirement for Webs (Article 6.10.5.3)	145
10.3.4. Constructability (Article 6.10.3)	147
10.3.4.1. Flexure (Article 6.10.3.2)	147
10.3.4.1.1. Web Bend-Buckling	147
10.3.4.2. Shear (Article 6.10.3.3)	149
10.4. Shear Connector Design (Article 6.10.10)	150
10.4.1. Stud Proportions	150

10.4.2. Pitch (Article 6.10.10.1.2)	150
10.4.3. Fatigue Limit State	151
10.4.4. Strength Limit State (Article 6.10.10.4)	154
10.5. Exterior Girder: Field Section 1	158
10.5.1. Transverse Intermediate Stiffener Design (Article 6.10.11.1)	158
10.5.1.1. Projecting Width (Article 6.10.11.1.2)	158
10.5.1.2. Moment of Inertia (Article 6.10.11.1.3)	159
10.6. Exterior Girder: Abutment 1	163
10.6.1. Bearing Stiffener Design (Article 6.10.11.2)	163
10.6.1.1. Minimum Thickness (Article 6.10.11.2.2)	163
10.6.1.2. Bearing Resistance (Article 6.10.11.2.3)	164
10.6.1.3. Axial Resistance (Article 6.10.11.2.4)	164
10.6.1.4. Bearing Stiffener-to-Web Welds	167
10.7. Exterior Girder: Design Example Summary	169
10.7.1. Positive-Moment Region, Span 1 (Section 1-1)	169
10.7.1.1. Constructability (Slender-web section)	169
10.7.1.2. Service Limit State	169
10.7.1.3. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State	170
10.7.1.4. Strength Limit State (Compact Section)	170
10.7.2. Interior-Pier Section (Section 2-2)	170
10.7.2.1. Strength Limit State (Slender-web section)	170
10.7.2.2. Service Limit State	171
10.7.2.3. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State	171
10.7.2.4. Constructability (Slender-web section)	171
11.0 REFERENCES	172
Appendix A: Elastic Effective Length Factor for Lateral Torsional Buckling	174
Appendix B: Moment Gradient Modifier, Cb	180
Appendix C: Lateral Torsional Buckling Resistance of Stepped Flanges	181

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Typical Bridge Cross-Section	
Figure 2: Framing Plan	
Figure 3 Steel Span to Weight Curve for Design Bridge	
Figure 4: Elevation of Exterior Girder	
Figure 5: Preliminary Cross-section – Positive Flexure	
Figure 6: Exterior-Girder Distribution Factor - Lever Rule	43
Figure 7: Exterior-Girder Distribution Factor – Special Analysis	44
Figure 8: Preliminary Cross-Section - Negative Flexure	47
Figure 9: Dead- and Live-Load Moment Envelopes	
Figure 10: Dead- and Live-Load Shear Envelopes	53
Figure 11: Fatigue-Load Moments	
Figure 12: Fatigue-Load Shears	55
Figure 13: Section 1-1	59
Figure 14: Section 2-2	63
Figure 15: Deck-Placement Sequence	67
Figure 16: Deck Overhang Bracket	71
Figure 17: Factored Design Shears - Strength I	
Figure 18: Effective Column Section for Bearing Stiffener Design	

## List of Tables

0
7
0
0
1
5
5
5
6
6
8
9
0
6
6
6
7
7
8

#### **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

The design of steel structures is covered in Section 6 of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Ninth Edition of the Load and Resistance Factor Design or LRFD Bridge Design Specifications [1], referred to herein as AASHTO LRFD BDS (9<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2020). The Ninth Edition of the design specifications contains a complete set of provisions for the design of straight steel I- and box-section flexural members within Articles 6.10 and 6.11, respectively. These provisions are structured to simplify their logic, organization, and application, while also maintaining accuracy and generality. The provisions provide a unified design approach for both straight and horizontally curved girders within a single specification, which allows for overall efficiency of the design process for bridges that contain both straight and curved spans. The basic application of these provisions to the design of straight steel I-section flexural members is illustrated through the design example presented herein. The example illustrates the design of a typical three-span continuous straight non-skewed steel I-girder bridge with spans of 140'-0'' - 175'-0'' - 140'-0''. Specifically, the example illustrates the design of selected critical sections from an exterior girder at the strength, service, and fatigue limit states. Constructability checks, stiffener and shear connector designs are also presented. The design utilizes a hybrid section in regions of negative flexure consisting of ASTM A709 Grade HPS 70W high-performance steel (HPS) flanges and a Grade 50W web. While the use of Grade HPS 70W flanges may not necessarily be cost effective for a bridge of this span length, these Grade HPS 70W flanges are used to illustrate the design checks associated with a hybrid section.

#### 2.0 OVERVIEW OF LRFD ARTICLE 6.10

The design of I-section flexural members is covered within Article 6.10 of the AASHTO LRFD BDS (9<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2020). The provisions of Article 6.10 are organized to correspond to the general flow of the calculations necessary for the design of I-section flexural members. Each of the sub-articles of Article 6.10 are written such that they are largely self-contained, thus minimizing the need for reference to multiple sub-articles to address any of the essential design considerations. The sub-articles within the Ninth Edition Article 6.10 are organized as follows:

- 6.10.1 General
- 6.10.2 Cross-section Proportion Limits
- 6.10.3 Constructability
- 6.10.4 Service Limit State
- 6.10.5 Fatigue and Fracture Limit State
- 6.10.6 Strength Limit State
- 6.10.7 Flexural Resistance Composite Sections in Positive Flexure
- 6.10.8 Flexural Resistance Composite Sections in Negative Flexure and Noncomposite Sections
- 6.10.9 Shear Resistance
- 6.10.10 Shear Connectors
- 6.10.11 Web Stiffeners
- 6.10.12 Cover Plates

Section 6 also contains five appendices. Four of these appendices are relevant to the design of flexural members as follows:

Appendix A6 -	Flexural Resistance of Composite I-Sections in Negative Flexure and
	Noncomposite I-Sections with Compact or Noncompact Webs in Straight Bridges
Appendix B6 -	Moment Redistribution from Interior-Pier I-Sections in Straight Continuous-
	Span Bridges
Appendix C6 -	Basic Steps for Steel Bridge Superstructures
Appendix D6 -	Fundamental Calculations for Flexural Members

For composite I-sections in negative flexure and noncomposite I-sections, the provisions of Article 6.10.8 limit the nominal flexural resistance to a maximum of the moment at first yield. As a result, the nominal flexural resistance for these sections is conveniently expressed in terms of the elastically computed flange stress. When these sections satisfy specific steel grade requirements and have webs that are classified as either compact or noncompact, the optional provisions of Appendix A6 may be applied instead to determine the flexural resistance, which may exceed the moment at first yield. Therefore, the flexural resistance is expressed in terms of moment in Appendix A6. The provisions of Appendix A6 are a direct extension of and are fully consistent with the main provisions of Article 6.10.8.

Earlier Specifications defined sections as either compact or noncompact and did not explicitly distinguish between a noncompact web and a slender web. The current provisions make explicit use of these definitions for composite I-sections in negative flexure and noncomposite I-sections

because the noncompact web limit serves as a useful anchor point for a continuous representation of the maximum potential section resistance from the nominal yield moment up to the plastic moment resistance. Because sections with compact or nearly compact webs are less commonly used, the provisions for sections with compact or noncompact webs have been placed in an appendix in order to simplify and streamline the main provisions. The main provisions within the body of Article 6.10 may be used for these types of sections to obtain an accurate to somewhat conservative determination of the flexural resistance calculated using Appendix A6.

For girders that are proportioned with webs near the noncompact web slenderness limit, the provisions of Article 6.10 and Appendix A6 produce the same strength for all practical purposes, with the exception of cases with large unsupported lengths sometimes encountered during construction. In these cases, Appendix A6 gives a larger more accurate flexural resistance calculation. In the example to follow, a slender-web section is utilized for both the composite section in regions of negative flexure and for the noncomposite section in regions of positive flexure before the concrete deck has hardened. As a result, the main provisions of Article 6.10 (i.e., the provisions of Article 6.10.8) must be applied for the strength limit state and constructability checks for those sections and the optional Appendix A6 is not applicable. Design Examples 2A and 2B of the NSBA Steel Bridge Design Handbook (i.e., Volumes 21 and 22) illustrate the application of the optional provisions of Appendix A6.

Minor yielding at interior piers of continuous spans results in redistribution of the moments. For straight continuous-span flexural members that satisfy certain restrictions intended to provide adequate ductility and robustness of the pier sections, the optional procedures of Appendix B6 may be used to calculate the redistribution moments at the service and/or strength limit states. They provide a simple calculated percentage redistribution from interior-pier sections. This approach utilizes elastic moment envelopes and does not require the direct use of any inelastic analysis. As such, the procedures are substantially simpler and more streamlined than the inelastic analysis procedures of the previous Specifications. Where appropriate, these provisions make it possible to use prismatic sections along the entire length of the bridge or between field splices, which can improve overall fatigue resistance and provide significant fabrication economies. Although the necessary steps could be taken to allow moment redistribution in the example presented herein, the provisions of Appendix B6 are not applied. However, Design Example 2A of the NSBA Steel Bridge Design Handbook (i.e., Volume 21) illustrates the application of these optional provisions. The use of moment redistribution and the optional provisions of Appendix B6 in the design should only be undertaken with the full knowledge and consent of the Owner.

Flow charts for flexural design of I-sections, along with an outline giving the basic steps for steelbridge superstructure design, are provided in Appendix C6. Fundamental section property calculations for flexural members are provided in Appendix D6.

The provisions of Article 6.10 and the optional Appendices A6 and B6 provide a unified approach for consideration of combined major-axis bending and flange lateral bending from any source in both straight and horizontally curved I-girders. As such, general design equations are provided that include the consideration of both major-axis bending and flange lateral bending. For straight girders, flange lateral bending is caused by wind and by torsion from various origins. Sources of significant flange lateral bending in straight I-girders due to torsion include eccentric slab overhang

loads acting on cantilever forming brackets placed along exterior members during deck construction, and the use of staggered or discontinuous cross-frames in conjunction with significant support skew. When the above effects are judged to be insignificant or incidental, the flange lateral bending term,  $f_{\ell}$ , is simply set equal to zero in the appropriate equations. The example to follow considers the effects of flange lateral bending caused by wind and by torsion due to the effects of eccentric slab overhang loads.

#### **3.0 DESIGN PARAMETERS**

The following data apply to this example design:

Specifications:	2020 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Customary U.S. Units, Ninth Edition
Structural Steel:	ASTM A709 Grade HPS 70W uncoated weathering steel with $F_y = 70$ ksi (for the flanges in regions of negative flexure) ASTM A709, Grade 50W uncoated weathering steel with $F_y = 50$ ksi
	(for all other girder and cross-frame components)

The example design utilizes uncoated weathering steel. Where site conditions are adequate for successful application, uncoated weathering steel is the most cost-effective material choice in terms of savings in both initial and future repainting costs. In the years since its introduction into bridge construction by the Michigan DOT in the 1960's, uncoated weathering steel has become widely accepted as cost-effective. However, it has also occasionally been misused because of inexperience or lack of knowledge about the properties of the material. For further information on uncoated weathering steel, including benefits, proper location of weathering steel bridges, good detailing practice, and inspection and maintenance, consult the NSBA White Paper entitled "A Primer on Weathering Steel" [2]. See also the FHWA Technical Advisory (T5140.22) entitled *Uncoated Weathering Steel in Structures* [3].

In regions of negative flexure, the example design utilizes a hybrid section consisting of ASTM A 709 Grade HPS 70W high-performance steel (HPS) flanges and an ASTM A 709 Grade 50W web. Grade HPS 70W was developed in the early 1990s under a successful cooperative research program between the Federal Highway Administration, the U.S. Navy, and the American Iron and Steel Institute. Grade HPS 70W possesses superior weldability and toughness compared to conventional steels of this strength range. The HPS grades also have essentially the same corrosion resistance as Grade 50W steel. Grade HPS 70W is currently produced by quenching and tempering (Q&T) or by thermo-mechanical-controlled-processing (TMCP). At the time of this writing, TMCP HPS is available in plate thicknesses up to 2 inches and in maximum plate lengths ranging from approximately 600 to 1500 inches depending on weights and the availability from the particular mill. Q&T HPS is available in plate thicknesses up to 4 inches, but because of the furnaces that are used in the tempering process, is subject to a maximum plate-length limitation of 600 inches or less. While designers should be aware of these plate-length limitations, it should not significantly influence decisions regarding the use of HPS 70W as shorter length plates can be spliced together with butt welds in the fabrication shop. Current information on maximum plate thickness and length availability can be obtained from the NSBA website (www.aisc.org/nsba) or by contacting a steel producer or fabricator. Welding requirements for fabrication of conventional nonfracture critical components using Grade HPS 70W steel with reduced preheat and interpass temperature are available in Annex H to the AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 Bridge Welding Code [4]. HPS is finding increasing application in highway bridges across the U.S., with hybrid, negative flexure region designs utilizing Grade HPS 70W flanges in conjunction with a Grade HPS 50W web being the most popular application.

**Concrete:**  $f'_c = 4.0 \text{ ksi}$ 

**Slab Reinforcing Steel:** ASTM A 615, Grade 60 with  $F_y = 60$  ksi

Permanent steel deck forms are assumed between the girders; the forms are assumed to weigh 15.0 psf. The girders are assumed to be composite throughout.

For the fatigue design, the Average Daily Truck Traffic (ADTT) in one direction, considering the expected growth in traffic volume over the 75-year fatigue design life, is assumed to be 2,000 trucks/day.

#### 4.0 STEEL FRAMING

#### 4.1. Span Arrangement

Proper layout of the steel framing is an important part of the design process. The example bridge has spans of 140'-0'' - 175'-0'' - 140'-0'', with the span lengths arranged to give similar positive dead load moments in the end and center spans. Such balanced span arrangements (i.e., end spans approximately 0.8 of the length of the center spans) in multiple continuous-span steel bridges result in the largest possible negative moments at the adjacent piers, along with smaller concomitant positive moments and girder deflections. As a result, the optimum depth of the girder in all spans will be nearly the same resulting in a much more efficient design.

Steel has the flexibility to be utilized for most any span arrangement. However, in some competitive situations, steel has been compelled to use a particular span arrangement that has been optimized for an alternate design. In a competitive situation, if the pier locations are flexible and if the spans have been optimized for the alternate design, the span arrangement for the steel design almost certainly will be different and should also be optimized. In situations where there are severe depth restrictions or where it is desirable to eliminate center piers (e.g., certain overpass-type structures), it may be desirable to provide short end spans. However, in cases where there are no such restrictions or needs, it will likely be more economical to extend the end spans to provide a balanced span ratio. This will avoid the costs associated with the possible need for tie-downs at the end bearings, inefficient girder depths and additional moment in some spans. In curved structures, extension of the end spans may also permit the use of radial supports where skewed supports might otherwise have been necessary.

It should be noted that the most efficient and cost-competitive steel bridge system can result only when the substructure for the steel design is evaluated and designed concurrently with the superstructure. Although the superstructure and substructure act in concert, each is often analyzed for separate loads and isolated from the other as much as possible both physically and analytically. Substructure costs represent a significant portion of the total bridge cost. The form chosen for the substructure, often based on past experience or the desire to be conservative, may unknowingly lead to an inefficient steel design. Substructure form also has a marked effect on the overall aesthetic appeal of the structure. When the site dictates difficult span arrangements and pier designs, steel is often the only material of choice. However, its efficiency often suffers when designed to conform to foundations developed for other materials.

For major projects with a specified total bridge length in which the spans may be varied, superstructure and substructure cost curves comparing cost to span length should be developed for a series of preliminary designs using different span arrangements. Since the concrete deck costs are constant and independent of span length, they need not be considered when developing these curves. The NSBA analysis and design software LRFD SIMON is one tool that can potentially be used to quickly generate the preliminary superstructure designs using different span arrangements. LRFD SIMON is a no-cost line girder analysis and design software available at the NSBA website (www.aisc.org/nsba). The optimum span arrangement lies at the minimum point of the total cost curve, or the curve representing the sum of the variable superstructure and fixed substructure cost per pier over the span range under investigation. For multiple continuous-span units, this would

be span length chosen for the interior spans; the length of the end spans would then be chosen to provide a balanced span arrangement. These curves should always be regenerated to incorporate changes in unit costs that may result from an improved knowledge of specific site conditions. If individual pier costs vary greatly due to height or subsurface conditions, this approach is of questionable value and a discrete pier investigation is probably warranted.

While it is recognized that the locations of piers cannot be varied in many instances, for cases where pier locations are flexible, the use of poorly conceived span arrangements and/or substructure form can have the greatest total cost impact on a steel-bridge design.

#### 4.2. Bridge Cross-Section

The example bridge cross-section consists of four (4) girders spaced at 12'-0'' centers with 3'-6'' deck overhangs and an out-to-out deck width of 43'-0''. The 40'-0'' roadway width can accommodate up to three 12-foot-wide design traffic lanes. The total thickness of the cast-in-place concrete deck is  $9\frac{1}{2}''$  including a  $\frac{1}{2}''$ -thick integral wearing surface. The concrete deck haunch is  $3\frac{1}{2}''$  deep measured from the top of the web to the bottom of the deck. The width of the deck haunch is assumed to be 16.0 inches. Deck parapets are each assumed to weigh 520 pounds per linear foot. A future wearing surface of 25.0 psf is also assumed in the design. A typical cross-section is shown in Figure 1:



Figure 1: Typical Bridge Cross-Section

Deck overhangs should be established to provide a reasonable balance of the total factored dead and live load major-axis bending moments in the exterior and interior girders. Otherwise, the exterior and interior girders are designed for different loads leading to inefficient designs for the more lightly loaded girders if all girders are kept the same size, or to different size girders with differing stiffnesses. Experience shows that deck overhangs for cast-in-place concrete decks limited to between approximately 0.25 to 0.35 times the girder spacing tend to yield a reasonable balance between the total factored exterior and interior girder moments. The deck overhangs in this case are approximately 29 percent of the girder spacing. Reducing the girder spacing below 12'-0" would lead to an increase in the size of the deck overhangs, which may lead to larger loading on the exterior girders requiring the exterior girders to be larger than the interior girders, which would result in a less balanced design.

The effect of a wider girder spacing would have to be evaluated with respect to any potential increase in the cost of the concrete deck, but the benefits of going to a wider girder spacing typically more than offset any cost increase resulting from the necessity to use a larger deck thickness. Owner-agency preferences and limitations, provisions for future widening, and/or stability and redundancy of the structure during any potential future staged or partial re-decking can also dictate how many girders are removed from the cross-section. Where depth limitations or other considerations are not an overriding factor, wider girder spacings offer the advantages of fewer girders and cross-frames to fabricate, inspect, ship and erect, fewer bolts and welded flange splices, fewer bearings to purchase, install and maintain, as well as, reduced fabrication and erection time, and a stiffer structure with smaller relative girder deflections.

## 4.3. Bracing

## 4.3.1. Cross-Frames

Cross-frames provide stability to control lateral movement of the top and bottom flanges and twist of the girder, assist to distribute vertical dead and live loads applied to the structure, transfer lateral wind loads from the bottom of the girder to the deck and from the deck to the bearings, reduce any flange lateral bending effects and transverse deck stresses, and provide adequate distribution of load to provide relatively equal girder deflection during construction. Cost-effective design of steel-bridge superstructures requires careful attention to details, including the design of diaphragms and cross-frames. Although these members account for only a small percentage of the total structure weight, they usually account for a significant percentage of the total erected steel cost.

Cross-frames in steel-girder bridges, along with the concrete deck, tend to make the steel girders deflect equally. During erection and prior to curing of the deck, the cross-frames are the only members available to prevent the girders from deflecting independently. The cross-frame forces will be small if the stiffnesses of the adjacent girders at the cross-frame connection points are approximately equal and the applied loads to each girder are approximately the same. For the more general case where the girders deflect by different amounts, the cross-frames and concrete deck will develop larger forces, with the magnitude being dependent on the relative girder, cross-frame and deck stiffnesses.

With fewer cross-frame lines, the force in each cross-frame member will increase to some degree since the total force between two adjacent girders is the same regardless of the number of cross-frames that are provided. Stresses in the concrete deck will also increase to a degree. For a tangent composite bridge with a regular framing plan, which is the case in this particular design example, the increases in these forces and stresses will typically be of less concern; particularly at the cross-frame spacings chosen for this example. However, the designer should be at least cognizant of these effects when fewer cross-frame lines are provided, especially for more irregular framing plans and when the bridge is non-composite.

When refined methods of analysis are used and the cross-frames are included in the structural model to determine force effects, the cross-frame members are to be designed for the calculated force effects. When approximate methods of analysis are used (e.g., lateral distribution factors), cross-frame force effects due to dead and live loads generally cannot be easily calculated. Thus, as a minimum, cross-frames are designed to transfer wind loads and to meet all applicable slenderness and minimum material thickness requirements. For the most part, such an approach has proven successful on tangent I-girder bridges without skewed supports or with small skews. Although not currently required by AASHTO, it is recommended that cross-frames for such bridges also be designed to satisfy the stability bracing strength and stiffness requirements specified in AISC Specification Appendix 6 (Article 6.3.2a). Consult Volume 13 of the NSBA Steel Bridge Design Handbook and *National Cooperative Highway Research Project Report 962: Proposed Modification to AASHTO Cross-Frame Analysis and Design* for further information on these requirements [5]. For tangent bridges with moderate to highly skewed supports, where the effects of differential deflections between girders become more pronounced, and for all curved bridges, closer scrutiny of cross-frame force effects is warranted [6].

The design of cross-frames should be investigated for all stages of assumed construction procedures and the final condition (Article 6.7.4.1). Article 6.7.4.1 further states that the investigation should include, but not be limited to, consideration of the transfer of lateral wind loads from the bottom of the girder to the deck and from the deck to the bearings, the provision of bracing that contributes to the lateral torsional buckling resistance of the girders in regions of negative flexure at the strength limit state, the provision of bracing that contributes to the lateral torsion of positive and negative flexure during critical stages of construction (note that metal stay-in-place deck forms are not to be considered to provide adequate stability to the top flange of the noncomposite member in compression), limiting flange lateral bending moments to reasonable levels, and the distribution of vertical dead and live loads across the width of the structure.

The Engineer may choose to vary the cross-frame spacing within each span, using tighter spacings near interior supports to reduce the unbraced length when the bottom flange is in compression. Variations in spacing should be kept to a minimum; using multiple different spacings within a given span in response to changes in the magnitude of girder moments is not recommended. During the layout of the framing plan, a cursory review of compression flange lateral-torsional buckling resistances can be made (using the provisions of Article 6.10.8.2.3 or A6.3.3, as applicable) to determine the sensitivity of the lateral-torsional buckling resistance to various unbraced lengths. Upon more detailed investigation of the flange resistance requirements, adjustments to the initial trial cross-frame spacings may need to be made, particularly in the vicinity of skewed supports.

The 25.0-ft spacing limit on intermediate cross-frames that had existed in Specifications prior to *AASHTO LRFD BDS* has been removed for tangent I-girder bridges, unless Owner-agency policy should happen to dictate a maximum spacing limit (note that a spacing limit is specified for horizontally curved I-girder bridges in *AASHTO LRFD BDS* Article 6.7.4.2). However, the traditional 25.0-ft spacing limit still represents a reasonable spacing to keep in mind to achieve reasonably sized flanges and bracing members and to control stresses in the concrete deck. Based

on the preceding considerations, the cross-frame spacings shown on the framing plan in Figure 2 were chosen for this example.

### 4.3.2. Lateral Bracing

Although the AASHTO design specifications are generally member based, the overall behavior of the entire bridge system must also be considered, particularly during the various stages of construction. As will be demonstrated later in this design example, the noncomposite bridge structure acts as a system to resist wind loads during construction. The example calculations will illustrate how to investigate whether a couple of panels of top-flange lateral bracing adjacent to the interior piers should be added to provide a stiffer load path for wind loads acting on the fully erected noncomposite structure during construction. Lateral bracing helps to reduce the lateral deflections and lateral flange bending stresses due to the wind loads, particularly for bridge systems with longer spans and deeper girders. A rational approximate approach is presented to help the Engineer evaluate how many panels of lateral bracing might be necessary to reduce the lateral deflections of a fully erected system of girders and cross-frames prior to hardening of the concrete deck to a level deemed acceptable for the situation under consideration without performing a refined analysis of the bridge system.

Multi-girder systems may be subject to globally instability during construction (i.e., prior to the deck being in place and hardened) if some form of longitudinal restraint is not provided. The system may be globally stable if the cross-frames and their connection plates have sufficient bending capacity to restrain the girders longitudinally, or if the bearings are adequately restrained at all the girders. Alternately, a system of top flange lateral bracing members between adjacent girders near the supports can provide significant additional rigidity and global by restraining horizontal movements of the girders that may occur during construction prior to hardening of the concrete deck, particularly in longer spans (e.g., spans exceeding approximately 200 feet) and/or in spans with three or fewer girders such as might occur in a phased-construction situation. Individual circumstances, such as significant horizontal curvature or skew or high wind loads acting on the noncomposite structure, may warrant inclusion of lateral bracing for smaller spans. For continuous-span girders, such bracing may only be necessary adjacent to interior supports. Unlike building columns, which are restrained against the ground by gravity and cannot translate with respect to each other, bare steel bridge girders are generally free to translate longitudinally with respect to adjacent girders. Lateral bracing provides the necessary shear restraint, via a triangulation of the members to help prevent the rectangles formed by the girders and cross-frames from significantly changing shape and moving longitudinally with respect to each other. Bottomflange lateral bracing can serve similar functions to those described above, but unlike top-flange bracing, would be subject to significant live-load forces in the finished structure that would have to be considered should the bracing be left in place.

#### 4.4. Field Section Sizes

Field section lengths are generally dictated by shipping weight and length considerations. The choice of field splice locations and the corresponding field section lengths is in many ways project specific. The Engineer is often at a disadvantage in making these determinations since the Fabricator is often not known at design and hence the shipping route that must be taken is also

unknown. The Engineer should consult with fabricators who are expecting to be bidding the work regarding any specific weight and length restrictions that might influence the field-splice locations. For the example design, there is one field splice assumed in each end span and two field splices assumed in the center span resulting in five (5) field sections in each line of girders, or 20 field sections for the bridge (Figure 2).



#### **Figure 2: Framing Plan**

Note: Top Lateral Bracing members are shown only for reference and are not included in the final design.

## **5.0 PRELIMINARY GIRDER SIZES**

## 5.1. Girder Depth

The proper girder depth is another extremely important consideration affecting the economy and constructability of a steel-girder design. Deeper girders not only lead to a stiffer bridge but result in flanges that meet specified depth-to-width limits and girders that are easier to handle. The chosen depth also dictates the flange sizes. Clearance restrictions or poor span ratios in continuous-span structures can prevent the use of the desired depth. However, in the absence of such restrictions, it is usually desirable to use the near optimum depth for the largest span in the unit if feasible.

In the absence of any depth restrictions, Article 2.5.2.6.3 provides suggested minimum span-todepth ratios. Unless specified otherwise by the Owner-agency, these are only suggested and not required minimum depths; the Engineer is otherwise permitted to use a depth that is shallower than these suggested minimums, and in some cases, may be forced to do so by other constraints. However, when depths below these suggested minimums must be used, additional attention should be paid to the structure deformations and cross-frame forces. The most important thing to keep in mind is that the optimum depth will typically be larger than the suggested minimum depths. From Table 2.5.2.6.3-1, the suggested minimum depth of the steel section in a composite I-section in a continuous span is given as 0.027L, where L is the span length in feet. Using the longest span of 175'-0", the suggested minimum depth of the steel section is:

$$0.027(175.0) = 4.725$$
 ft = 56.7 in

Since there are no depth restrictions in this case, a deeper steel section is desired to provide greater stiffness to the girders in their noncomposite condition during construction (as noted above, the optimum web depth is usually also greater than the suggested minimum web depth). Therefore, the suggested minimum overall depth of the composite I-section in a continuous span, equal to 0.032L, from Table 2.5.2.6.3-1 will be used here for the steel section:

0.032(175.0) = 5.60 ft = 67.2 in.

For simplicity, it is recommended that these suggested minimum depths be applied to the web depth rather than to the total depth of the girder. The web-depth optimization tool in NSBA's LRFD SIMON analysis and design software, mentioned previously in Section 4.1, was used in this example to arrive at an optimum web depth of 69 inches.

#### 5.2. Cross-section Proportions

Cross-section proportion limits for webs of I-sections are specified in Article 6.10.2.1. In the span ranges given for this example, the need for longitudinal stiffeners on the web is not anticipated. For webs without longitudinal stiffeners, webs must be proportioned such that:

$$\frac{D}{t_w} \le 150$$
  
Eq. (6.10.2.1.1-1)

Rearranging:

$$(t_w)_{min.} = \frac{D}{150} = \frac{69}{150} = 0.46$$
 in.

Because of potential concerns about the web bend-buckling resistance at the service limit state in regions of negative flexure and also the higher shears in these regions and in the center span, try a web thickness of 0.5625 inches in regions of negative flexure and in the center span, and a web thickness of 0.5 inches in regions of positive flexure in the end spans. Note that the AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration G12.1 *Guidelines to Design for Constructability and Fabrication* (hereafter referred to as "the Guidelines") [7] recommend a minimum web thickness of 0.5 inches to reduce deformation and the potential for weld defects as well as to provide increased corrosion resistance.

Cross-section proportion limits for flanges of I-sections are specified in Article 6.10.2.2. The minimum width of flanges is specified as:

$$b_f \ge D/6$$
  
Eq. (6.10.2.2-2)

Therefore:

 $(b_f)_{min} = D/6 = 69/6 = 11.5$  in.

The minimum thickness of flanges is specified as:

 $t_{f} \ge 1.1 t_{w}$ Eq. (6.10.2.2-3)

Therefore:

 $(t_f)_{min} = 1.1t_w = 1.1(0.5625) = 0.62$  in.

However, the Guidelines recommend a minimum flange thickness of 0.75 inches for the same reasons discussed previously for webs. Therefore, use  $(t_f)_{min} = 0.75$  inches.

Article C6.10.2.2 provides the following additional guideline for the minimum top-flange width,  $b_{tfs}$ , within an individual unspliced girder field section. This guideline, which should be considered in conjunction with the flange proportioning limits specified in Article 6.10.2.2, is intended to provide more stable field pieces that are easier to handle during fabrication and erection without the need for special stiffening trusses or falsework:

$$(b_{tfs})_{min} \ge \frac{L_{fs}}{85}$$
 Eq. (C6.10.2.2-1)

where  $L_{fs}$  is the length of the unspliced girder field section in feet. This equation is provided as a guideline and is not considered a mandatory requirement, but satisfying this proportional limit is strongly encouraged.

The guideline is applied to the top-flange width because the top flange of each girder field section is subject to compression over its entire length during lifting, erection, and shipping regardless of the final location of the field section in the bridge. The bottom flange is also typically either wider or of the same width as the top flange in most typical field sections. The guideline is also applied to unspliced girder field sections rather than to girder shipping pieces during the design. It is not intended in the application of this guideline that the Engineer attempt to anticipate how the individual field sections may eventually be assembled or spliced together and/or stabilized or supported for shipping or erection; such concerns should instead be considered the responsibility of the Contractor.

From Figure 3, the length of the longest unspliced girder field section is 100 feet. Therefore, applying the guideline for this particular field section gives:

$$(b_{tfs})_{min} = \frac{L}{85} = \frac{100}{85} = 1.176 \text{ ft} = 14.1 \text{ in}$$

Based on the above minimum proportions, the trial girder shown in Figure 3 is assumed for the exterior girder, which is assumed to control. The total estimated weight of structural steel based on the trial girder size (with all girders in the cross-section assumed to be the same size) is 30.2 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> of deck area. The NSBA website (<u>www.aisc.org/nsba</u>) provides Steel Span To Weight Curves [8], which allow the designer to quickly estimate the steel weight per square foot of deck for straight, low skew plate-girder bridges for various span lengths and girder spacings. Referring to Figure 3, the curve gives a steel weight per square foot of deck area of 30 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup> for a 175-ft span (i.e., using the longest span in the unit). Therefore, the trial girder appears to be reasonable starting design. The NSBA website also provides Continuous Span Standards, which can be used to quickly determine a reasonable starting design for a three-span continuous plate-girder bridge by locating a design with a span arrangement and girder spacing that closely matches the actual bridge geometry.



Figure 3 Steel Span to Weight Curve for Design Bridge

Because the top flange of the exterior girders will be subject to flange lateral bending due to the effect of the eccentric deck overhang loads, and also due to wind loads during construction, top-flange sizes slightly larger than the minimum sizes are assumed in regions of positive flexure. The bottom flange plates in regions of positive flexure in this example are primarily sized based on the flange-stress limitation at the service limit state specified in Article 6.10.4.2.2. However, in the end spans, the size of the larger bottom-flange plate in this region is controlled by the stress-range limitation on a cross-frame connection plate weld to the tension flange at the fatigue and fracture limit state, as will be demonstrated later. The bottom-flange sizes in regions of negative flexure are assumed controlled by either the flange local buckling or lateral torsional buckling resistance at the strength limit state. Top-flange sizes in these regions are assumed controlled by tension-flange yielding at the strength limit state. At this stage, the initial trial plate sizes in regions of negative flexure are primarily educated guesses based on experience. Because the girder is assumed to be composite throughout, the minimum one-percent longitudinal reinforcement required in Article 6.10.1.7 will be included in the section properties in regions of negative flexure.

As a result, a top flange with an area slightly smaller than the area of the bottom flange can be used in these regions. Recall that the flanges in regions of negative flexure are assumed to be Grade HPS 70W steel in this example.

Because the most economical plate to buy from a mill is between 72 and 96 inches wide, an attempt was made in the design to minimize the number of thicknesses of plate that must ordered for the flanges. Larger order quantities of plate cost less and minimizing the number of different thicknesses simplifies fabrication and inspection and reduces mill quantity extras. As recommended in the Guidelines, flange thicknesses should be selected in not less than 1/8-inch increments up to 2½ inches in thickness and ¼-inch increments over 2½ inches in thickness. Note that individual flange widths are kept constant within each field piece, as recommended in the Guidelines; flange widths should be changed instead at bolted field splices. There is little need to maintain a constant flange width in adjoining field sections. However, some Owners may prefer a constant-width bottom flange along the entire length of the girder for aesthetic reasons should many pedestrians be expected underneath the bridge. Note that top and bottom flange widths within a field section can be, and often are, different. The Guidelines contain more detailed discussion on specific issues pertinent to the sizing of girder flanges as it relates to the ordering of plate and the fabrication of the flanges. Fabricators can also be consulted regarding these issues and all other fabrication-related issues discussed herein.

Flange transitions, or shop-welded splices, are located based on design considerations, plate length availability (as discussed earlier) and the economics of welding and inspecting a splice compared to the cost of extending a thicker plate. The design plans should consider allowing an option for the Fabricator to eliminate a shop splice by extending a thicker flange plate subject to the approval of the Engineer. When evaluating such a request, the Engineer should consider the effect of the thicker plate on the girder deflections and stresses. Typically, a change in plate length does not significantly affect the deflections as much as the removal of a welded splice. Usually, a savings in weight of between 800 to 1000 pounds should be realized to justify a flange butt splice. Again, the Guidelines contain more detailed discussion regarding this issue.

In typical cases, no more than two shop splices, or three different flange thicknesses, should be necessary in any one field section of a plate girder, unless the girders are unusually heavy or plate length availability limits dictate the need for additional splices with or without a thickness change. At flange shop splices, the cross-sectional area of the thinner plate should not be less than one-half the cross-sectional area of the thicker plate to reduce the stress concentration and provide a smooth transition of stress across the shop splice.

Article 6.10.2.2 contains two additional flange proportion limits as follows:

$$\frac{b_{f}}{2t_{f}} \le 12.0$$
  
Eq. (6.10.2.2-1)  
$$0.1 \le \frac{I_{yc}}{I_{yt}} \le 10$$
  
Eq. (6.10.2.2-4)

where:

 $I_{yc}$  = moment of inertia of the compression flange of the steel section about the vertical axis in the plane of the web (in.<sup>4</sup>)

 $I_{yt} = moment$  of inertia of the tension flange of the steel section about the vertical axis in the plane of the web (in.<sup>4</sup>)

These criteria are each checked for the most critical case (refer to Figure 4):

$$\frac{b_{f}}{2t_{f}} = \frac{18}{2(0.875)} = 10.3 < 12.0$$
 ok

All other flanges have a ratio of  $b_f/2t_f$  less than 10.3.

$$\frac{I_{yc}}{I_{yt}} = \frac{\frac{1(16)^3}{12}}{\frac{1.375(18)^3}{12}} = 0.51$$

$$0.1 < 0.51 < 10$$
 ok

At all other sections, the ratio of  $I_{yc}/I_{yt}$  is greater than 0.51 and less than 10.



Figure 4: Elevation of Exterior Girder

#### 6.0 LOADS

#### 6.1. Dead Loads

As specified in Article 3.5.1, dead loads are permanent loads that include the weight of all components of the structure, appurtenances and utilities attached to the structure, earth cover, wearing surfaces, future overlays, and planned widenings.

In the LRFD specification, the component dead load DC is assumed to consist of all the structure dead load except for any non-integral wearing surfaces and any specified utility loads. For composite steel-girder design, DC is assumed divided into two separate parts: 1) DC acting on the non-composite section (DC<sub>1</sub>), and 2) DC acting on the composite section (DC<sub>2</sub>). As specified in Article 6.10.1.1.1a, DC<sub>1</sub> represents permanent component load that is applied before the concrete deck has hardened or is made composite and is assumed carried by the steel section alone. DC<sub>2</sub> represents permanent component load that is applied after the concrete deck has hardened or is made carried by the long-term composite section. For computing stresses from moments, the stiffness of the long-term composite section in regions of positive flexure is calculated by transforming the concrete deck using a modular ratio of 3*n* to account in an approximate way for the effect of concrete creep (Article 6.10.1.1.1b). In regions of negative flexure, the long-term composite section is assumed to consist of the steel section plus the longitudinal reinforcement within the effective width of the concrete deck (Article 6.10.1.1.1c).

As discussed previously, cross-frames in steel-girder bridges, along with the concrete deck, provide restoring forces that tend to make the steel girders deflect equally. Under the component dead load, DC<sub>1</sub>, applied prior to hardening of the deck or before the deck is made composite, the cross-frames are the only members available to provide the restoring forces that prevent the girders from deflecting independently. Therefore, aside from deflections resulting from elastic shortening of the cross-frames, which are generally negligible, it is reasonable to assume for typical deck overhangs and for bridges with approximately equal girder stiffnesses at points of connection of the cross-frames (e.g., straight bridges with approximately equal-size girders and bearing lines skewed not more than approximately 10° from normal) that all girders in the cross-section will resist the DC<sub>1</sub> loads equally. This assumption has been borne out analytically and in the field. Other assumptions may potentially lead to problems in the field, particularly when the DC<sub>1</sub> deflections are large. Therefore, in this example, the total DC<sub>1</sub> load will be assumed equally distributed to each girder in the cross-section. Note that Article 4.6.2.2.1 permits the permanent load of the deck to be distributed uniformly among the girders when certain specified conditions are met.

In the following, the unit weight of concrete is taken equal to 0.150 kcf (more conservative than Table 3.5.1-1 since it includes an additional 0.005 kcf to account for the weight of the reinforcement), the concrete deck haunch width is taken equal to 16.0 inches, and the deck haunch thickness above the top flange is conservatively taken equal to 2.75 inches (refer also to Figure 1):

Component dead load (DC<sub>1</sub>):

Concrete deck	$=\frac{9.5}{12}(43.0)(0.150)=5.106 kips /ft \text{ (includes IWS)}$
Concrete deck overhang tapers	$= 2 \left[ \frac{1}{12} \left( \frac{13+10}{2} - 9.5 \right) \left( 3.5 - \frac{16/2}{12} \right) \right] (0.150) = 0.142 \text{ kips / ft}$
Concrete deck haunches	$=4\left[\frac{16(2.75)}{144}\right](0.150)=0.183 kips /ft$
Stay-in-place (SIP) forms	$= 3 \left[ 12.0 - \frac{16}{12} \right] (0.015) = 0.480 \ kips \ / \ ft$
Cross-frames and details	=0.120 kips/ft
DC <sub>1</sub> load per girder	=6.031 kips/ft ÷ 4 girders = <b>1.508 kips/ft + girder self-weight</b>

DW in the AASHTO LRFD BDS consists of the dead load of any non-integral wearing surfaces and any utilities. DW is also assumed carried by the long-term composite section. DC<sub>2</sub> and DW are separated because different permanent-load load factors  $\gamma_p$  (Table 3.4.1-2) are applied to each load.

In this example, the wearing surface load, DW, is assumed applied over the 40'-0" roadway width and equally distributed to each girder, which has been the customary practice for many years and is also permitted in Article 4.6.2.2.1 for bridges satisfying specified conditions.

In most modern designs, large and heavy concrete barriers are often placed at the outer edges of the concrete deck. When refined methods of analysis are employed, the self weight of the concrete barriers (the DC<sub>2</sub> loads in this case) should be applied at their actual locations at the outer edges of the deck, which results in the exterior girders carrying a larger percentage of these loads. Some Owner-agencies prescribe the use of different, semi-arbitrary percentages for distribution of the barrier weight to the exterior girder and to the adjacent interior girders, while others continue to distribute the barrier weight equally among all girders. In this example, the weight of each concrete barrier is assumed to be distributed equally to an exterior girder and the adjacent interior girder. In this particular case, with only four girders in the cross-section, this assumption is equivalent to equal distribution of the total barrier weight to all the girders; a uniform distribution assumption would be less valid for the design of a much wider bridge with more girders in the cross-section.

Therefore, the DW and  $DC_2$  loads on a single exterior girder are computed as follows for this particular example:

Wearing surface load (DW) =  $[0.025 \times 40.0]/4$  girders = 0.250 kips/ft

Component dead load -- Barrier load ( $DC_2$ ) = 0.520/2 = 0.260 kips/ft

## 6.2. Live Loads

In the *AASHTO LRFD BDS*, live loads are assumed to consist of gravity loads (vehicular live loads, rail transit loads and pedestrian loads), the dynamic load allowance, centrifugal forces, braking forces and vehicular collision forces. Live loads of interest in this example are the basic design

vehicular live load, a specified loading for optional live-load deflection evaluation, and a fatigue load, with the appropriate dynamic load allowance included.

Live loads are considered to be transient loads that are assumed applied to the short-term composite section. For computing stresses from moments, the short-term composite section in regions of positive flexure is calculated by transforming the concrete deck using a modular ratio of n (Article 6.10.1.1.1b). In regions of negative flexure, the short-term composite section is assumed to consist of the steel section plus the longitudinal reinforcement within the effective width of the concrete deck (Article 6.10.1.1.1c), except as permitted otherwise at the fatigue and service limit states (see Articles 6.6.1.2.1 and 6.10.4.2.1) and when computing longitudinal flexural stresses in the concrete deck (see Article 6.10.1.1.1d).

## 6.2.1. Design Vehicular Live Load (Article 3.6.1.2)

The basic design vehicular live load in the LRFD specifications is designated as HL-93 and consists of a combination of the following placed within each design lane:

- a design truck *or* design tandem.
- a design lane load.

The design truck (Article 3.6.1.2.2) consists of three axles with the spacing between the 32-kip rear-axle loads varied between 14 and 30 ft to produce extreme force effects (Figure 3.6.1.2.2-1). The 8-kip front axle is located at a constant distance of 14 ft from the closest rear axle. The transverse spacing of the wheels is 6 ft. The truck is assumed to occupy a design lane 12 ft in width with only one truck to be placed within each design lane (except as discussed below). The truck is to be positioned transversely within a lane to produce extreme force effects; however, the truck is to be positioned no closer than 2 ft from the edge of the design lane. For the design of the deck overhang, the truck is to be positioned no closer than 1 ft from the face of the curb or railing (Article 3.6.1.3. 1).

The design tandem (Article 3.6.1.2.3) consists of a pair of 25-kip axle loads spaced 4 ft apart with a transverse spacing of wheels equal to 6 ft.

The design lane load (Article 3.6.1.2.4) consists of a 0.64 kips/ft uniformly distributed load occupying a 10 ft lane width positioned to produce extreme force effects. The uniform load may be continuous or discontinuous as necessary to produce the maximum force effect.

For continuous spans, live-load moments in regions of positive flexure and in regions of negative flexure *outside* the points of permanent-load contraflexure are computed using only the HL-93 loading. For computing live-load moments in regions of negative flexure *between* the points of permanent-load contraflexure, a special negative-moment loading is also considered. For this special negative-moment loading, a second design truck is added in combination with the design lane load (Article 3.6.1.3.1). The *minimum* headway between the lead axle of the second truck and the rear axle of the first truck is specified to be 50 ft (a larger headway may be used to obtain the maximum effect). The distance between the two 32-kip rear axles of each of the design trucks is to be kept at a constant distance of 14 ft. In addition, all design loads (truck and lane) are to be

reduced to 90 percent of their specified values. The live-load negative moments between points of permanent-load contraflexure are then taken as the *larger* of the moments caused by the HL-93 loading or this special negative-moment loading. The specification is currently silent regarding spans without points of permanent-load contraflexure. It is presumed that the special negative-moment loading should be considered over the entire span in such cases.

Live-load shears in regions of positive and negative flexure are to be computed using the HL-93 loading only. However, interior-pier reactions are to be calculated based on the *larger* of the shears caused by the HL-93 loading or the special negative-moment loading.

In all cases, axles that do not contribute to the extreme force effects under consideration are to be neglected.

For strength limit state and live-load deflection checks, a 33 percent dynamic load allowance (or impact factor) is applied only to the design truck or tandem portion of the HL-93 design live load or to the truck portion of the special negative-moment loading (Article 3.6.2). The dynamic load allowance is not to be applied to the lane portion of the loadings. As a result, the dynamic load allowance is implicitly a function of the span length, although the span length is not explicitly used to compute the allowance.

The live-load models discussed above are not intended to represent a particular truck, but rather they are intended to envelope the moments and shears produced by groups of vehicles routinely permitted on highways of various states under "grandfather" exclusions to weight laws. The moment and shear effects from these notional live-load models were compared to selected weigh-in-motion data, the results of truck weight studies, the Ontario Highway Bridge Design Code live-load model, and statistical projections of 75-year vehicles, and were found to be representative when scaled by appropriate load factors.

## 6.2.2. Loading for Optional Live-Load Deflection Evaluation (Article 3.6.1.3.2)

The vehicular live load for checking the optional live-load deflection criterion specified in Article 2.5.2.6.2 is taken as the larger of:

- the design truck alone.
- 25 percent of the design truck along with the design lane load.

These loadings are used to produce apparent live-load deflections similar to those produced by older traditional AASHTO HS20 design live loadings. It is assumed in the live-load deflection check that all design lanes are loaded and that all supporting components are assumed to deflect equally (Article 2.5.2.6.2). The appropriate multiple presence factors specified in Article 3.6.1.1.2 (discussed later) are to be applied. For composite design, Article 2.5.2.6.2 also permits the stiffness of the design cross-section used for the determination of the deflection to include the entire width of the roadway and the structurally continuous portions of any railings, sidewalks and barriers. Concrete barriers and sidewalks, and even railings, often contribute to the stiffness of composite superstructures at service load levels. However, inclusion of concrete items other than the deck complicates the calculation of the composite stiffness of the superstructure and is virtually never

considered for routine bridges. Barriers are generally located at the edges of the deck, where they tend to stiffen and draw load to the exterior girders. Thus, any beneficial stiffening of the system tends to be counterbalanced by unequal distribution of the loading among the girders and the associated reduction in computed deflections resulting from consideration of the barriers tends to be negligible. Live-load deflection is checked using the live-load portion of the Service I load combination (Table 3.4.1-1), including the appropriate dynamic load allowance.

#### 6.2.3. Fatigue Load (Article 3.6.1.4)

The vehicular live load for checking fatigue in steel structures in the *AASHTO LRFD BDS* consists of a single design truck (without the lane load) with a constant rear-axle spacing of 30 ft (Article 3.6.1.4.1). The fatigue load is used to represent the variety of trucks of different types and weights in actual traffic. The constant rear-axle spacing approximates that for the 4- and 5-axle semi-trailers that do most of the fatigue damage to bridges.

The number of cycles to be considered is the number of cycles due to the trucks anticipated to cross the bridge in the most heavily traveled lane in one direction averaged over its design life. This Average Daily Truck Traffic (ADTT) can be estimated as a reasonable fraction of the Average Daily Traffic (including all vehicles), which research has shown to be limited to about 20,000 vehicles per lane per day under normal conditions. In the absence of site-specific data, Table C3.6.1.4.2-1 in the Commentary to Article 3.6.1.4.2 may be used to estimate the fraction of trucks in the traffic. The frequency of the fatigue load is then taken as the *single lane* average daily truck traffic,  $(ADTT)_{SL}$ . In the absence of better information,  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  can be computed by multiplying the ADTT by the fraction of truck traffic in a single lane *p* given in Table 3.6.1.4.2-1. The values for *p* decrease as the number of lanes available to trucks increases, which reflects the reduced probability that all lanes will contain only truck traffic as the number of lanes available to trucks increases. The Commentary to Article 3.6.1.4.2 also suggests taking the ADTT in one direction as 55 percent of the bidirectional ADTT in the absence of more specific data on directionality of truck traffic.

Two Fatigue load combinations are given in Table 3.4.1-1 of the *AASHTO LRFD BDS*. The Fatigue I load combination is to be used when designing a detail or component for infinite fatigue life, and a load factor of 1.75 is applied to the fatigue stress range. The Fatigue II load combination is to be used when designing a detail or component for finite fatigue life, and a load factor of 0.80 is applied to the fatigue stress range.

The load factor of 0.80 for the Fatigue II load combination, applied to the single design truck, reflects a load level found to be representative of the effective stress range of the truck population and their cumulative effects in steel elements, components, and connections for finite fatigue life design. The load factor of 1.75 for the Fatigue I load combination, applied to the single design truck, reflects the load levels found to be representative of the maximum stress range of the truck population for infinite fatigue life design. The load factors for Fatigue I and Fatigue II were determined from a more recent calibration of the Fatigue Limit States, the results of which are found in *Bridges for Service Life Beyond 100 Years: Service Limit State Design* [9].

Which fatigue load combination to use is dependent on the detail or component being designed and the projected 75-year single lane Average Daily Truck Traffic,  $(ADTT)_{SL}$ . As specified in Article 6.6.1.2.3, except for components and details on fracture-critical members (as discussed further below), when the  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  is greater than the value of the 75-year  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  Equivalent to Infinite Life specified in Table 6.6.1.2.3-2 for the detail category under consideration, the component or detail is to be designed for infinite fatigue life using the Fatigue I load combination. Otherwise, the component or detail may be designed for finite fatigue life using the Fatigue II load combination. For the Fatigue I load combination, the factored fatigue stress range is checked against the constant amplitude fatigue threshold and will typically be used for details on bridges subjected to high traffic volumes. For details on bridges with very low traffic volumes, or typically for lower category details, the Fatigue II combination is used, where the finite life resistance of the detail is computed from an equation defining the slope of the log S-log N curve for that detail. For components and details on fracture-critical members, the Fatigue I load combination must be used in combination with the nominal fatigue resistance for infinite life (i.e., the constant-amplitude fatigue threshold) according to Article 6.6.1.2.3.

It is important to remember that fatigue is only to be considered if the maximum tensile stress due to the Fatigue I load combination at a particular detail is greater than or equal to the unfactored permanent load compressive stress at that detail, as specified in Article 6.6.1.2.1, i.e. fatigue is only checked if the live load tensile stress can overcome the permanent compression that might be present in the member. If the member can not experience tension at the detail being investigated, fatigue is not a consideration.

Where the bridge is analyzed using approximate analysis methods, the specified lateral live-load distribution factors for one traffic lane loaded are to be used in the fatigue check. Where the bridge is analyzed by any refined method, the single design truck is to be positioned transversely and longitudinally to maximize the stress range at the detail under consideration, regardless of the position of traffic or design lanes on the deck (Article 3.6.1.4.3a). When the force effects in cross-frames due to the single design truck are computed from a refined analysis, the last paragraph of Article C.6.6.1.2.1 should be consulted regarding the proper transverse positioning of the truck for the analysis. A reduced dynamic load allowance of 15 percent is to be applied to the fatigue load (Article 3.6.2).

For further information on fatigue, consult the NSBA publication "A Fatigue Primer for Structural Engineers" [10]. See also the *Design and Evaluation of Steel Bridges for Fatigue and Fracture Reference Manual* [11].

## 6.3. Wind Loads

Wind loading is to be considered when calculating force effects and deflections in the noncomposite steel girders prior to deck placement (i.e., wind loading acting on the fully erected steel frame), and during the deck placement before the top flanges are continuously braced by the concrete deck (see Section 10.2.1.3). In the final constructed condition after the deck is placed, wind loading is to be considered when determining flange lateral bending moments and stresses in the exterior girder bottom flange, as well as forces in the cross-frame members due to loading

on the exterior girder web. Article C4.6.2.7.1 provides approximate methods for determining these wind-load force effects.

The design horizontal wind pressure,  $P_Z$ , used to compute the wind load on the structure, WS, in the final constructed condition is determined as specified in Article 3.8.1. It will be assumed that the average height of the top of the example bridge superstructure is 28 feet above the surrounding ground and that it is located in western Pennsylvania in a suburban area.

The static design horizontal wind pressure, P<sub>Z</sub>, is determined as follows (Article 3.8.1.2.1):

$$P_z = 2.56 \times 10^{-6} V^2 K_z GC_D$$
 Eq. (3.8.1.2.1-1)

where:

- V = design 3-second gust wind speed specified in Table 3.8.1.1.2-1 (mph)
- $K_z$  = pressure exposure and elevation coefficient taken equal to  $K_Z(B)$ ,  $K_Z(C)$ , or  $K_Z$  (D) determined using Eqs. 3.8.1.2.1-2, 3.8.1.2.1-3, or 3.8.1.2.1-4, respectively, for the Strength III and Service IV load combination and to be taken as 1.0 for other load combinations
- G = gust effect factor determined using a structure-specific study or as specified in Table 3.8.1.2.1-1 for the Strength III load combination and 1.0 for other load combinations
- $C_D$  = drag coefficient using a structure-specific study or as specified in Table 3.8.1.2.1-2

As specified in Table 3.8.1.1.2-1, for the Strength III load combination (see Section 6.4), the design 3-second gust wind speed, V, is to be determined from Figure 3.8.1.1.2-1; for western Pennsylvania, V is taken as 115 mph. For the Strength V load combination (see Section 6.4), V is taken as 80 mph (Table 3.8.1.1.2-1). An increase in the wind speed based on a site-specific wind study is assumed not to be warranted for this site.

For typical bridges, such as the bridge in this design example, the wind exposure category is to be determined perpendicular to the bridge (Article 3.8.1.1.3). Wind Exposure Category B is assumed (Article 3.8.1.1.5) since the Ground Surface Roughness Category B in this case is assumed to prevail in the upwind direction for a distance greater than 1,500 feet. Ground Surface Roughness Category B applies to bridges located in urban and suburban areas, wooded areas, or other terrain with numerous closely spaced obstructions having the size of single-family dwellings or larger (Article 3.8.1.1.4). For the Strength III load combination, the pressure exposure and elevation coefficient for Wind Exposure Category B,  $K_Z$  (B), is equal to 0.71 (Table C3.8.1.2.1-1). This value is computed from Eq. 3.8.1.2.1-2 using a structure height, Z, equal to 33.0 feet (note that a value of Z less than 33.0 feet is not to be used in computing  $K_Z$ ). For the Strength V load combination,  $K_Z$  is to be taken equal to 1.0.

Since sound barriers are assumed not to be present and a structure-specific study is assumed not to be warranted for the example bridge, the gust effect factor, G, for the Strength III load combination is taken equal to 1.0 (Table 3.8.1.2.1-1). For the Strength V load combination, G is

to be taken equal to 1.0. The drag coefficient,  $C_D$ , is taken equal to 1.3 for both the Strength III and Strength V load combinations (Table 3.8.1.2.1-2).

Therefore, P<sub>Z</sub> is computed as follows:

Strength III:  $P_z = 2.56 \times 10^{-6} (115)^2 (0.71) (1.0) (1.3) = 0.031 \text{ ksf}$ 

Strength V:  $P_z = 2.56 \times 10^{-6} (80)^2 (1.0)(1.0)(1.3) = 0.021 \text{ ksf}$ 

 $P_Z$  is to be assumed uniformly distributed on the area exposed to the wind. The exposed area is to be the sum of the area of all components as seen in elevation taken perpendicular to the assumed wind direction. The wind load is to be taken as the product of the design wind pressure and exposed area. The direction of the wind is to be varied to determine the maximum force effect in the component under investigation. The wind loads are to be taken as the algebraic transverse and longitudinal components of the wind load assumed applied simultaneously (Article 3.8.1.2.2). For a routine I-girder bridge such as the one in this example, the wind effects in the girder flanges and cross-frames are controlled by wind acting perpendicular to the bridge; other wind skew angles do not need to be investigated.

Wind pressure on live load, WL, is specified in Article 3.8.1.3. Wind pressure on live load is to be represented by a moving force of 0.10 klf acting normal to and 6 feet above the roadway, which results in an overturning force on the vehicle similar to the effect of centrifugal force on vehicles traversing horizontally curved bridges. The horizontal line load is to be applied to the same tributary area as the design lane load for the force effect under consideration. When wind on live load is not taken normal to the structure, the normal and parallel components of the force applied to the live load may be taken from Table 3.8.1.3-1. The applied wind on live load does not have a measurable influence on the design force effects in the girders or in the intermediate cross-frames. Wind on live load is primarily a design consideration for bearing and substructure design. However, the transmission of the load from the superstructure (resisted by diaphragm action of the concrete deck) to the bearings though the cross-frames or diaphragms at the supports must be considered in the design of those elements. Similar to wind load acting on the superstructure, wind on live load acting perpendicular to the bridge is generally the controlling direction for the design of cross-frames or diaphragms at the supports.

Finally, for load cases where the direction of the wind is taken perpendicular to the bridge and there is no wind on live load considered (i.e., the Strength III load combination only), a vertical wind pressure of 0.020 ksf times the entire width of the deck, including parapets and sidewalks, is to be applied as a vertical upward line load at the windward quarter-point of the deck width in combination with the horizontal wind loads to investigate potential overturning of the bridge (Article 3.8.2). The effect of this uplift wind load case on the superstructure design is negligible but must be considered in the design of the bearings and substructure; this load case is not investigated in this example.
#### 6.4. Load Combinations

Four limit states are defined in the LRFD specifications to satisfy the basic design objectives of LRFD; that is, to achieve safety, serviceability, and constructability. Each of these limit states is discussed in more detail in Section 9.0. For each limit state, the following basic equation (Article 1.3.2.1) must be satisfied:

$$\Sigma \eta_i \gamma_i Q_i \le \phi R_n = R_r$$
 Eq. (1.3.2.1-1)

where:  $\eta_i$  = load modifier related to ductility, redundancy and operational importance

- $\gamma_i$  = load factor, a statistically based multiplier applied to force effects
- $\phi$  = resistance factor, a statistically based multiplier applied to nominal resistance
- $Q_i$  = force effect
- $R_n$  = nominal resistance
- $R_r$  = factored resistance

The load factors are specified in Tables 3.4.1-1 and 3.4.1-2 of the specifications. For steel structures, the resistance factors are specified in Article 6.5.4.2.

As evident from the above equation, in the LRFD specifications, redundancy, ductility, and operational importance are considered more explicitly in the design. Ductility and redundancy relate directly to the strength of the bridge, while the operational importance relates directly to the consequences of the bridge being out of service. The grouping of these three effects on the load side of the above equation through the use of the load modifier  $\eta_i$  represents an initial attempt at their codification. Improved quantification of these effects may be possible in the future. For loads for which a maximum value of  $\gamma_i$  is appropriate:

$$\eta_{\rm i} = \eta_{\rm D} \eta_{\rm R} \eta_{\rm I} \ge 0.95$$
 Eq. (1.3.2.1-2)

where:  $\eta_D$  = ductility factor specified in Article 1.3.3  $\eta_R$  = redundancy factor specified in Article 1.3.4  $\eta_I$  = operational importance factor specified in Article 1.3.5

For loads for which a minimum value of  $\gamma_i$  is appropriate:

$$\eta_{\rm i} = \frac{1}{\eta_{\rm D} \eta_{\rm R} \eta_{\rm I}} \le 1.0$$
 Eq. (1.3.2.1-3)

Eq. 1.3.2.1-3 is only applicable for the calculation of the load modifier when dead- and live-load force effects are of opposite sign and the minimum load factor specified in Table 3.4.1-2 is applied to the dead-load force effects (e.g., when investigating for uplift at a support or when designing bolted field splices located near points of permanent load contraflexure); otherwise, Eq. 1.3.2.1-2 is to be used.

For typical bridges for which additional ductility-enhancing measures have not been provided beyond those required by the specifications, and/or for which exceptional levels of redundancy are not provided, the  $\eta_D$  and  $\eta_R$  factors have default values of 1.0 specified at the strength limit state. The value of the load modifier for operational importance  $\eta_I$  should be chosen with input from the Owner-agency. In the absence of such input, the load modifier for operational importance at the strength limit state should be taken as 1.0. At all other limit states, all three  $\eta$  factors must be taken equal to 1.0. For the example design,  $\eta_i$  will be taken equal to 1.0 at all limit states.

The load combinations are presented in Table 3.4.1-1. Strength I is the load combination to be used for checking the strength of a member or component under normal use in the absence of wind. The basic Strength I load combination is 1.25 times the permanent load of member components (DC - e.g., the concrete deck and parapets), plus 1.5 times the load due to any non-integral wearing surfaces and utilities (DW), plus 1.75 times the design live load including the dynamic load allowance (LL+IM). When evaluating the strength of the structure for the maximum force effects during construction, the load factor for construction loads, for equipment and for dynamic effects (i.e. temporary dead and/or live loads that act on the structure only during construction) is not to be taken less than 1.5 in the Strength I load combination (Article 3.4.2.1). Also, the load factors for the weight of the structure and appurtenances, DC and DW, are not to be taken less than 1.25 when evaluating the construction.

To check the strength of a member or component under Owner-specified special design vehicles, evaluation permit vehicles, or both in the absence of wind, the Strength II load combination should be used. The Strength II load combination is the same as the Strength I load combination with the live-load load factor reduced to 1.35.

The Strength III load combination is to be used for checking strength of a member or component assuming the bridge is exposed to the design wind speed at the location of the bridge in the absence of live load. The basic Strength III load combination is 1.25 times the permanent load of member components (DC), plus 1.5 times the load due to any non-integral wearing surfaces and utilities (DW), plus 1.0 times the wind load on the structure (WS). The load factor for wind load when evaluating the Strength III load combination during construction is to be specified by the Owner-agency (Article 3.4.2.1). Any applicable construction loads are to be included with a load factor not less than 1.25. Also, the load factors for the weight of the structure and appurtenances, DC and DW, are not to be taken less than 1.25 when evaluating the construction condition.

Article 3.4.2.1 further states that unless otherwise specified by the Owner, primary steel superstructure components are to be investigated for maximum force effects during construction for an additional load combination consisting of the applicable DC loads and any construction loads that are applied to the fully erected steelwork. For this additional load combination, the load factor for DC and construction loads including dynamic effects (if applicable) is not to be taken less than 1.4. For steel superstructures, the use of higher-strength steels, composite construction, and limit-states design approaches in which smaller factors are applied to dead load force effects than in previous service-load design approaches, have generally resulted in lighter members overall. To provide adequate stability and strength of primary steel superstructure components during construction, an additional strength limit state load combination is specified for the

investigation of loads applied to the fully erected steelwork (i.e., for investigation of the deck placement sequence and deck overhang effects).

In the Strength IV load combination, all permanent-load effects are factored by 1.5 and both liveand wind-load effects are not included. For the bridge in its final condition, the Strength IV load combination basically relates to very high dead-to-live load force effect ratios. For longer-span bridges in their final condition, the ratio of dead-to-live load force effects is very high and could result in a set of resistance factors different from those determined to be suitable for the sample of smaller-span bridges (with spans not exceeding 200 ft) that were used in the calibration of the specification. Rather than using two sets of resistance factors with the Strength I load combination, it was decided that it would be more practical to include this separate load case. This load combination controls over Strength I for components with a ratio of dead load to live load force effects exceeding 7.0. The Strength IV load combination is not applicable to the investigation of construction stages.

Finally, the Strength V load combination is to be used to check the strength of a member or component assuming the bridge is exposed to a wind velocity equal to 80 miles per hour in combination with normal vehicular use. The basic Strength V load combination is 1.25 times the permanent load of member components (DC), plus 1.5 times the load due to any non-integral wearing surfaces and utilities (DW), plus 1.35 times the design live load including the dynamic load allowance (LL+IM), plus 1.0 times the wind load on the structure (WS), plus 1.0 times the wind on the live load (WL).

Extreme Event I is the load combination including earthquake loading. Extreme Event II is the load combination relating to vehicle and ship collisions, ice loads, and check floods and certain hydraulic events with a reduced live load.

Service I relates to normal operational use of the bridge in combination with a 70-mph wind with all loads taken at their nominal values and would be used primarily for crack control in reinforced concrete structures. However, the live-load portion of the Service I load combination is used for checking live-load deflection in steel bridges. Service II is used only for steel structures to control permanent deformations due to local yielding and slip of slip-critical connections under vehicular live load. In the Service II load combination, the permanent-load load factors are all reduced to 1.0 and the live-load load factor is reduced to 1.3. If the Service II load combination is to be applied to Owner-specified special design vehicles and/or evaluation permit vehicles, consideration should be given to reducing the live-load load factor. This load combination is approximately halfway between the Service I and Strength I load combinations with a probability of exceedance expected to be less than once every six months. Service III is used for longitudinal analysis relating to tension in prestressed concrete structures (e.g., crack control). Service IV relates only to tension in prestressed concrete columns with the objective of crack control in those members.

Finally, there are the Fatigue I and Fatigue II load combinations, which have previously been discussed (Section 6.2.3).

In strength load combinations where one force effect decreases another force effect, the specified minimum values of the load factors  $\gamma_p$  in Table 3.4.1-2 are to be applied instead to the

permanent-load force effects. For example, when checking for uplift at end supports, the load factor applied to the permanent load of member components would be reduced from 1.25 to 0.90. The load factor applied to the non-integral wearing surface loads (if considered in this check) and utility loads would be reduced from 1.50 to 0.65.

In this example, the following load combinations will be evaluated. Only the maximum permanentload load factors  $\gamma_p$  (from Table 3.4.1-2) are used in the following load combinations since uplift is not a concern for this bridge geometry.

Load factors are modified as specified in Article 3.4.2.1 (and discussed previously) when checking the strength of a member or component during construction. No Owner-specified special design vehicles and/or evaluation permit vehicles are assumed in this example; therefore, load combination Strength II is not checked. The effect of a thermal gradient is not considered. Extreme event limit state checks are also not demonstrated in this example.

Service II: 1.0DC + 1.0DW + 1.3(LL+IM)

In the above, LL is the HL-93 vehicular live load or the special negative-moment loading (as applicable), WS is the wind load on the structure, and WL is the wind on the live load.

Fatigue I:	1.75(LL+IM)
Fatigue II:	0.80(LL+IM)

where LL is the fatigue load specified in Article 3.6.1.4.1.

Service I, Service III, and Service IV are not directly applicable to steel girder structures. However, the live-load deflection check will be performed as specified in Article 2.5.2.6.2 using the live-load portion of load combination Service I, including the dynamic load allowance, as follows:

1.00(LL+IM)

where LL is the live loading for live-load deflection evaluation specified in Article 3.6.1.3.2.

# 7.0 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS

Structural analysis is covered in Section 4 of the AASHTO LRFD BDS. Both approximate and refined methods of analysis are discussed in detail. Refined methods of analysis are given significant coverage in the LRFD specifications recognizing the technological advancements that have been made to allow for easier and more efficient application of these methods. However, for this example, approximate methods of analysis (discussed below) are utilized to determine the lateral live-load distribution to the individual girders, and the girder moments and shears are determined from a line-girder analysis.

# 7.1. Multiple Presence Factors (Article 3.6.1.1.2)

Multiple presence factors to account for the probability of coincident loadings are presented in Section 3 of the *AASHTO LRFD BDS* (Table 3.6.1.1.2-1). The extreme live-load force effect is to be determined by considering each possible combination of number of loaded lanes multiplied by the corresponding multiple presence factor. However, the specified multiple presence factors are only to be applied when the lever rule (discussed below), the special requirement for exterior girders assuming rigid rotation of the cross-section (also discussed below), or refined analysis methods are employed. The factors are *not* to be applied when the tabularized equations for live-load distribution factors given in the specification are used, as the multiple presence effect has already been factored into the derivation of the equations.

As specified in Article 3.6.1.1.2, multiple presence factors are also not to be applied to the fatigue limit state check for which one design truck is used. Therefore, when using the tabularized equation for the distribution factor for one-lane loaded *in the fatigue limit-state check*, the 1.2 multiple presence factor for one-lane loaded must be divided out of the calculated factor. Or, when using the lever rule or the special analysis to compute the factor for one-lane loaded for the exterior girder for the fatigue checks, the 1.2 multiple presence factor is not to be applied. The specified 1.2 multiple presence factor for one-lane loaded results from the fact that the statistical calibration of the LRFD specifications was based on pairs of vehicles rather than a single vehicle. The factor of 1.2 accounts for the fact that a single vehicle that is heavier than each one of a pair of vehicles (in two adjacent lanes) can still have the same probability of occurrence.

The proper use of the multiple presence factors is demonstrated below in the calculation of the live-load distribution factors for the example bridge.

# 7.2. Live-Load Distribution Factors (Article 4.6.2.2)

Equations for the lateral live-load distribution factors for I-girders are incorporated in the LRFD specifications. The factors vary according to the type of deck and girders, the number of design lanes loaded, and whether the girder is an interior or exterior girder. The factors are generally dependent on the span length, transverse girder spacing, and the stiffness of the member.

For example, the live-load distribution factor for the interior-girder bending moment for steel I-girder bridges with a concrete deck loaded by two or more design lanes is given as follows (Table 4.6.2.2.2b-1):

$$g = 0.075 + \left(\frac{S}{9.5}\right)^{0.6} \left(\frac{S}{L}\right)^{0.2} \left(\frac{K_g}{12.0Lt_s^3}\right)^{0.1}$$

where: g = live-load distribution factor for bending moment (in units of lanes)

- S = girder spacing  $(3.5 \text{ ft} \le S \le 16 \text{ ft})$
- L = span length (20 ft  $\leq$  L  $\leq$  240 ft) (see Table 4.6.2.2.1-2 for values of L to use)
- $t_s$  = structural concrete deck thickness (4.5 in.  $\leq t_s \leq 12$  in.)
- $K_g = n(I+Ae_g^2) (10,000 \le K_g \le 7,000,000)$
- n = modular ratio
- I = moment of inertia of the steel girder
- A = cross-sectional area of the steel girder
- $e_g$  = distance from the centroid of the steel girder to the mid-point of the concrete deck

A different equation is given to compute the distribution factor for one-lane loaded. Note that the results from all the formulas are given in terms of *lanes* rather than *wheels*. Since the stiffness of the girders is usually not known in advance, the stiffness term  $(K_g/12.0Lt_s^3)^{0.1}$  may be taken as 1.02 (Table 4.6.2.2.1-3) in the above equation for preliminary design when permitted by the Owner. The above equation is to be used when designing in Customary U.S. units.

The use of the approximate equations for I-girder bridges is limited to bridges where the deck is supported on four or more girders, unless otherwise specified. The use of these equations is also subject to the limitations on girder spacing, span length, slab thickness, etc., as noted above. For cases outside these limits, engineering judgment should be employed in extending the application of the formulas beyond the limits, or else other approaches such as refined analysis methods may be used. When the upper limitation on girder spacing is exceeded, Article 4.6.2.2.1 requires that the lever rule (discussed below) be used to compute the lateral distribution of load to the individual girders, unless otherwise specified.

For exterior girders when two or more design lanes are loaded, a correction factor is applied to the computed distribution factor for the interior girders to compute the fraction of the wheel loads distributed to the exterior girders. The correction factor depends on the horizontal distance,  $d_e$ , from the centerline of the exterior girder at deck level to the edge of the curb or traffic barrier (Table 4.6.2.2.2d-1).

To compute the distribution factor for an exterior girder when one lane is loaded, the lever rule is applied. The lever rule involves the use of statics to determine the wheel-load reaction at the exterior girder by summing moments about the adjacent interior girder assuming the concrete deck is hinged at the interior girder.

For steel girders utilizing diaphragms or cross-frames, it is also specified that the distribution of live load to the exterior girders is not to be less than that computed from a special analysis assuming the entire bridge cross-section deflects and rotates as a rigid body. This latter clause was instituted into the specifications primarily because the distribution-factor formulas were developed without

consideration of diaphragms or cross-frames and their effect on the distribution of load to the exterior girders of steel I-girder bridges. A formula to determine the reaction at an exterior girder under one or more lanes of loading based on the above assumption is given in the Commentary to Article 4.6.2.2.2d [Eq. (C4.6.2.2.2d-1)]; the procedure is equivalent to the conventional procedure used to approximate loads on pile groups.

When utilizing the lever rule and the special analysis, vehicles must be placed within their design lanes. As specified in Article 3.6.1.2.1, the HL-93 live loading is assumed to occupy a load lane width of 10 ft transversely within a 12-ft-wide design lane. Figure 3.6.1.2.2-1 shows that for the assumed transverse wheel spacing of 6 ft, a distance of 2 ft remains from the center of each wheel to each edge of the specified load lane width (note that the 6 ft transverse wheel spacing is also conservatively assumed to apply to the design lane load). The number of design traffic lanes to be placed on the bridge is determined by taking the integer part of w/12.0, where w is the roadway width measured between curbs. As specified in Article 3.6.1.1.1, roadway widths from 20 to 24 ft are to have two design lanes, each equal to one-half the roadway width. In the computation of the exterior-girder distribution factor according to the above procedures, the live loads occupying their individual load lane widths are to be placed within their design lanes. The design lanes are then to be placed within the roadway width to maximize the wheel-load reaction at the exterior girder. According to the provisions of Article 3.6.1.3.1, a wheel load can be no closer than 1 ft from the face of the curb or railing for the design of the deck overhang and 2 ft from the edge of the design lane for the design of all other components. These same rules for positioning of the live loads on the bridge would apply when performing refined analyses.

Also, as specified in Article 2.5.2.7.1, unless future widening of the bridge is virtually inconceivable, the total load carrying capacity of an exterior girder (considering dead plus live load) is not to be less than the total load carrying capacity of an interior girder. However, it should be noted that the use of the refined distribution factors given in the LRFD Specifications, along with the assumption of equal distribution of the DC<sub>1</sub> loads to each girder and the suggested increase in the percentage of the barrier weight assigned to the exterior girders (as discussed in Section 6.1), will typically result in larger total factored moments in the exterior girders than the interior girders, unless the deck overhangs are very small. For this reason, it is recommended that deck overhangs be limited to between approximately 0.25 to 0.35 of the transverse girder spacing, if possible, to provide a reasonable balance of the total moments in the interior and exterior girders.

*Separate* distribution factors are given for determining the bending moment and shear in individual I girders. The distribution factors for shear are specified in Tables 4.6.2.2.3a-1 and 4.6.2.2.3b-1 for interior and exterior girders, respectively. Correction factors, given in Tables 4.6.2.2.2e-1 and 4.6.2.2.3c-1, may be applied to the individual distribution factors for bending moment and shear to account, in a limited way, for the effects of skewed supports. Dead-load effects are currently not adjusted for the effects of skew.

The computation of the live-load distribution factors for an interior and exterior girder from the example bridge, utilizing the approximate methods discussed above is now illustrated.

#### 7.2.1. Live-Load Lateral Distribution Factors - Positive Flexure

The following preliminary cross-section in Span 1 (Section 1-1 in Figure 5) is assumed to determine the longitudinal stiffness parameter  $K_g$  that is utilized in the approximate formulas to compute the live-load distribution factors for regions in positive flexure (refer also to Figure 4):



**Figure 5: Preliminary Cross-section – Positive Flexure** 

#### Table 1 Preliminary Section Properties for Positive Flexure (Steel Only)

Component	А	d	Ad	$Ad^2$	Io	Ι
Top Flange 1" x 16"	16.00	35.00	560.0	19,600	1.33	19,601
Web <sup>1</sup> ⁄2" x 69"	34.50				13,688	13,688
Bottom Flange 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " x 18"	31.50	-35.38	-1,114	39,419	8.04	39,427
Σ	82.00		-554.0			72,716

-6.76(554.0) = -3.745I<sub>NA</sub> = 68,971 in.<sup>4</sup>

$$d_s = \frac{-554.0}{82.00} = -6.76 \text{ in.}$$

$$d_{\text{Top of Steel}} = 35.50 + 6.76 = 42.26$$
 in.

 $d_{Bot of Steel} = 36.25 - 6.76 = 29.49$  in.

$$S_{\text{Top of Steel}} = \frac{68,971}{42.26} = 1,632 \text{ in.}^3$$
  $S_{\text{Bot of Steel}} = \frac{68,971}{29.49} = 2,339 \text{ in.}^3$ 

Compute the modular ratio *n* (Article 6.10.1.1.1b):

$$n = \frac{E}{E_c}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.1.1b-1)

where  $E_c$  is the modulus of elasticity of the concrete determined as specified in Article 5.4.2.4. A unit weight of 0.145 kcf will be used for the concrete in the calculation of the modular ratio (since 0.005 kcf of the specified unit weight of 0.150 kcf is typically assumed to account for the weight of the reinforcement). The correction factor for source of aggregate, K<sub>1</sub>, is taken as 1.0. The traditional equation for  $E_c$  for normal-weight concrete given in Article C5.4.2.4 is used in this example.

$$E_{c} = 33,000 K_{1} w_{c}^{1.5} \sqrt{f_{c}}$$
Eq. (C5.4.2.4-2)  

$$E_{c} = 33,000 (1.0) (0.145)^{1.5} \sqrt{4.0} = 3,644 \text{ ksi}$$

$$n = \frac{29,000}{3,644} = 7.96$$

Therefore, n = 8 will be used in all subsequent computations.

$$e_g = \frac{9.0}{2} + 3.5 + 42.26 - 1.0 = 49.26$$
 in.  
 $K_g = n(I + Ae_g^2) = 8(68,971 + 82.00(49.26)^2) = 2.14 \times 10^6$  in.<sup>4</sup>

For preliminary design, the entire term containing  $K_g$  in the approximate formulas may be taken as 1.02 (Table 4.6.2.2.1-3) when permitted by the Owner. Although the  $K_g$  term varies slightly along the span and between spans, the value at the maximum positive moment section in the end span is used in this example to compute the distribution factor to be used in all regions of positive flexure. Other options are to compute a separate  $K_g$  in each span based on the average or a weighted average of the properties along each span in the positive-flexure region, or to compute  $K_g$  based on the actual values of the section properties at each change of section resulting in a variable distribution factor along each span within the positive-flexure region. However, the distribution factor is typically not overly sensitive to the value of  $K_g$  that is assumed.

The girders satisfy the limitations defining the range of applicability of the approximate formulas; these limitations are specified in the individual tables containing the formulas. For example, the number of girders in the cross-section is greater than or equal to four, the transverse girder spacing is greater than or equal 3'-6" and less than or equal to 16'-0", and the span length is greater than or equal to 20'-0" and less than or equal to 240'-0". The specified limitations on  $K_g$  and on the slab thickness are also satisfied. The computation of the distribution factors (in units of lanes) is illustrated below.

# 7.2.1.1. Interior Girder - Strength Limit State

The live-load distribution factors for an interior girder for checking the strength limit state are determined using the approximate formulas given in the indicated tables. Multiple presence factors (Article 3.6.1.1.2) are not explicitly applied because these factors were included in the derivation

of these formulas. Separate factors are given to compute the bending moment and shear. For regions in positive flexure, Table 4.6.2.2.1-2 indicates the length of the span under consideration is to be used for L.

Bending Moment (Table 4.6.2.2.2b-1):

One lane loaded:

$$0.06 + \left(\frac{S}{14}\right)^{0.4} \left(\frac{S}{L}\right)^{0.3} \left(\frac{K_{g}}{12.0Lt_{S}^{3}}\right)^{0.1}$$

$$0.06 + \left(\frac{12.0}{14}\right)^{0.4} \left(\frac{12.0}{140.0}\right)^{0.3} \left(\frac{2.14 \times 10^6}{12.0(140.0)(9.0)^3}\right)^{0.1} = 0.536 \text{ lanes}$$

Two or more lanes loaded:

$$0.075 + \left(\frac{S}{9.5}\right)^{0.6} \left(\frac{S}{L}\right)^{0.2} \left(\frac{K_g}{12.0Lt_S^3}\right)^{0.1}$$

$$0.075 + \left(\frac{12.0}{9.5}\right)^{0.6} \left(\frac{12.0}{140.0}\right)^{0.2} \left(\frac{2.14 \times 10^6}{12.0(140.0)(9.0)^3}\right)^{0.1} = 0.819 \text{ lanes (governs)}$$

#### Shear (Table 4.6.2.2.3a-1):

One lane loaded:

$$0.36 + \frac{S}{25.0}$$
$$0.36 + \frac{12.0}{25.0} = 0.840 \text{ lanes}$$

Two or more lanes loaded:

$$0.2 + \frac{S}{12} - \left(\frac{S}{35}\right)^2$$
$$0.2 + \frac{12.0}{12} - \left(\frac{12.0}{35}\right)^2 = 1.082 \text{ lanes (governs)}$$

# 7.2.1.2. Exterior Girder - Strength Limit State

The live-load distribution factors for an exterior girder for checking the strength limit state are determined as the governing factors calculated using a combination of the lever rule, approximate

formulas, and a special analysis assuming that the entire cross-section deflects and rotates as a rigid body. Each method is illustrated below. As stated in Article 3.6.1.1.2, multiple presence factors are included at the strength limit state when the lever rule and the special analysis are used. Separate factors are again computed for bending moment and shear.

#### Bending Moment:

#### *One lane loaded*: Use the lever rule (Table 4.6.2.2.2d-1)

The lever rule involves the use of statics to determine the lateral distribution to the exterior girder by summing moments about the adjacent interior girder to find the wheel-load reaction at the exterior girder assuming the concrete deck is hinged at the interior girder (Figure 6). A wheel cannot be closer than 2'-0" to the base of the curb (Article 3.6.1.3.1). For the specified transverse wheel spacing of 6'-0", the wheel-load distribution to the exterior girder is computed as:



Figure 6: Exterior-Girder Distribution Factor - Lever Rule

$$\frac{9.0}{12.0} = 0.750$$

Multiple presence factor m = 1.2 (Table 3.6.1.1.2-1)

$$1.2(0.750) = 0.900$$
 lanes

*Two or more lanes loaded*: Modify interior-girder factor by *e* (Table 4.6.2.2.2d-1)

$$e = 0.77 + \frac{d_e}{9.1}$$
$$e = 0.77 + \frac{2.0}{9.1} = 0.990$$
$$0.990(0.819) = 0.811$$
 lanes

$$0.990(0.019) = 0.011$$
 lands

The factor *e* is computed using the distance  $d_e$ , where  $d_e$  is the distance from the exterior girder to the edge of the curb or traffic barrier (must be less than or equal to 5.5 ft).  $d_e$  is negative if the girder web is outboard of the curb or traffic barrier (must be greater than or equal to -1.0 ft).

The multiple presence factor is not applied.

Special Analysis (C4.6.2.2.2d - Commentary):

Assuming the entire cross-section rotates as a rigid body about the longitudinal centerline of the bridge, distribution factors for the exterior girder are also computed for one, two and three lanes loaded using the following formula:



Figure 7: Exterior-Girder Distribution Factor – Special Analysis

where: R = reaction on exterior beam in terms of lanes

- $N_L$  = number of loaded lanes under consideration
- e = eccentricity of a lane from the center of gravity of the pattern of girders (ft)
- X = horizontal distance from the center of gravity of the pattern of girders to each girder (ft)
- $X_{ext}$  = horizontal distance from the center of gravity of the pattern of girders to the exterior girder (ft)
- $N_b$  = number of beams or girders

Multiple presence factors (Table 3.6.1.1.2-1):

1 lane:	$m_1 = 1.2$
2 lanes:	$m_2 = 1.0$
3 lanes:	$m_3 = 0.85$

Referring to Figure 7:

One lane loaded:  

$$R = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{(12.0 + 6.0)(12.0 + 3.0)}{2(18.0^{2} + 6.0^{2})} = 0.625$$

$$m_{1}R = 1.2(0.625) = 0.750 \text{ lanes}$$
Two lanes loaded:  

$$R = \frac{2}{4} + \frac{(12.0 + 6.0)(12.0 + 3.0 + 3.0)}{2(18.0^{2} + 6.0^{2})} = 0.950$$

$$m_{2}R = 1.0(0.950) = 0.950 \text{ lanes (governs)}$$
Three lanes loaded:  

$$R = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{(12.0 + 6.0)(12.0 + 3.0 + 3.0 - 9.0)}{2(18.0^{2} + 6.0^{2})} = 0.975$$

$$m_{3}R = 0.85(0.975) = 0.829 \text{ lanes}$$
Shear:

One lane loaded:	Use the lever rule (Table 4.6.2.2.3b-1)
	0.900 lanes (See previous computation)
Two or more lanes loaded:	Modify interior-girder factor by <i>e</i> (Table 4.6.2.2.3b-1)

$$e = 0.6 + \frac{d_e}{10}$$

$$e = 0.6 + \frac{2.0}{10} = 0.80$$

# 0.80(1.082) = 0.866 lanes

Special Analysis (C4.6.2.2.2d - Commentary):

The factors computed for bending moment are also used for shear:

One lane loaded:	0.750 lanes
Two lanes loaded:	0.950 lanes (governs)
Three lanes loaded:	0.829 lanes

The resulting distribution factors used to check the strength limit state in regions of positive flexure are:

	Interior Girder	Exterior Girder
Bending Moment	0.819 lanes	0.950 lanes
Shear	1.082 lanes	0.950 lanes

### 7.2.1.3. Distribution Factors for Fatigue Limit State

When checking fatigue, the fatigue load is placed in a single lane. Therefore, the distribution factors for one-lane loaded are used when computing the stress and shear ranges due to the fatigue load, as specified in Article 3.6.1.4.3b. According to Article 3.6.1.1.2, multiple presence factors shall not be applied when checking the fatigue limit state. Therefore, the following values of the distribution factors for checking the fatigue limit state in regions of positive flexure reflect the preceding values for one-lane loaded divided by the specified multiple presence factor of 1.2 for one-lane loaded (Table 3.6.1.1.2-1):

	Interior Girder	Exterior Girder		
Bending Moment	0.447 lanes	0.750 lanes		
Shear	0.700 lanes	0.750 lanes		

#### 7.2.1.4. Distribution Factor for Live-Load Deflection

According to Article 2.5.2.6.2, when investigating the maximum absolute live-load deflection, all design lanes should be loaded, and all supporting components should be assumed to deflect equally. For multi-girder bridges, this is equivalent to saying that the distribution factor for computing live-load deflection is equal to the number of lanes divided by the number of girders. Also, the appropriate multiple presence factor from Article 3.6.1.1.2 is to be applied as stated in Article 2.5.2.6.2.

$$\mathrm{DF} = \mathrm{m}_{3} \left( \frac{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}} \right)$$

$$= 0.85 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = 0.638$$
 lanes

#### 7.2.2. Live-Load Lateral Distribution Factors - Negative Flexure

The following preliminary cross-section (Figure 8) is assumed to determine the longitudinal stiffness parameter  $K_g$  that is utilized in the approximate formulas to compute the live-load distribution factors for regions in negative flexure (refer also to Figure 4):



Figure 8: Preliminary Cross-Section - Negative Flexure

 Table 2 Preliminary Section Properties for Negative Flexure (Steel Only)

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I,	Ι	
Top Flange 2" x 18"	36.00	35.50	1,278	45,369	12.00	45,381	
Web <sup>9</sup> /16" x 69"	38.81				15,399	15,399	
Bottom Flange 2" x 20"	40.00	-35.50	-1,420	50,410	13.33	50,423	
	114.8		-142.0			111,203	
				-1.2	24(142.0) =	-176.1	
					I <sub>na</sub> =	111,027 in	
$\mathbf{d}_{s} = \frac{-142.0}{114.8} = -1.24 \text{ in.}$							
$d_{\text{TOP OF STEEL}} = 36.50 + 1.24 = 37.74 \text{ in}.$ $d_{\text{BOT OF STEEL}} = 36.50 - 1.24 = 35.26 \text{ in}.$							
$S_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = \frac{111,027}{37.74} = 2,942 \text{ in.}^3$ $S_{\text{BOTOFSTEEL}} = \frac{111,027}{35.26} = 3,149 \text{ in.}^3$					49 in. <sup>3</sup>		

$$e_g = \frac{9.0}{2} + 3.5 + 37.74 - 2.0 = 43.74$$
 in

$$K_g = n(I + Ae_g^2) = 8(111,027 + 114.8(43.74)^2) = 2.65 \times 10^6 \text{ in.}^4$$

Again, for preliminary design, the entire term containing  $K_g$  in the approximate formulas may be taken as 1.02 (Table 4.6.2.2.1-3) when permitted by the Owner. In the preceding calculation,  $K_g$  is based on the section properties of the interior-pier section.  $K_g$  may instead be computed based on the section properties at each change of section resulting in a variable distribution factor along the span within the negative-flexure region, or  $K_g$  may be based on the average or weighted average of the properties along each span in the negative-flexure region.

### 7.2.2.1. Interior Girder - Strength Limit State

For regions in negative flexure between points of contraflexure, Table 4.6.2.2.1-2 indicates the average length of the two adjacent spans is to be used for *L*.

Bending Moment (Table 4.6.2.2.2b-1):

One lane loaded: 
$$0.06 + \left(\frac{12.0}{14}\right)^{0.4} \left(\frac{12.0}{157.5}\right)^{0.3} \left(\frac{2.65 \times 10^6}{12.0(157.5)(9.0)^3}\right)^{0.1} = 0.524 \text{ lanes}$$

Two or more lanes loaded:

$$0.075 + \left(\frac{12.0}{9.5}\right)^{0.6} \left(\frac{12.0}{157.5}\right)^{0.2} \left(\frac{2.65 \times 10^6}{12.0(157.5)(9.0)^3}\right)^{0.1} = 0.809 \text{ lanes (governs)}$$

All other distribution factors for regions in negative flexure for the interior girder and for the exterior girder are independent of the span length and the stiffness of the girder; therefore, they are identical to the values calculated earlier for regions in positive flexure.

The resulting distribution factors used to check strength limit state in regions of negative flexure are:

	Interior Girder	Exterior Girder
Bending Moment	0.809 lanes	0.950 lanes
Shear	1.082 lanes	0.950 lanes

As an aside, the difference in girder stiffness between the positive moment section and the negative moment section has no practical influence on the live load distribution factors.

# 7.2.2.2. Distribution Factors for Fatigue Limit State

The following values of the distribution factors for checking the fatigue limit state in regions of negative flexure reflect values computed previously for one-lane loaded divided by the specified multiple-presence factor of 1.2 for one-lane loaded (Table 3.6.1.1.2-1):

	Interior Girder	Exterior Girder
Bending Moment	0.437 lanes	0.750 lanes
Shear	0.700 lanes	0.750 lanes

# 7.3. Dynamic Load Allowance: IM (Article 3.6.2)

The dynamic load allowance is an increment applied to the static wheel load to account for wheelload impact from moving vehicles.

For the strength limit state, service limit state, and live-load deflection checks:

IM = 33% (Table 3.6.2.1-1)  
Factor = 
$$1 + \frac{33}{100} = 1.33$$

This factor is applied only to the design truck or tandem portion of the HL-93 design live load, or to the truck-train portion of the special negative-moment loading discussed previously.

For the fatigue limit state checks:

IM = 15% (Table 3.6.2.1-1)  
Factor = 
$$1 + \frac{15}{100} = 1.15$$

This factor is applied to the fatigue load.

# **8.0 ANALYSIS RESULTS**

# 8.1. Moment and Shear Envelopes

The analysis results for the exterior girder (Figure 4) are shown in the following figures. As specified in Article 6.10.1.5, the following stiffness properties were used in the analysis: 1) for loads applied to the noncomposite section, the stiffness properties of the steel section alone, 2) for permanent loads applied to the composite section, the stiffness properties of the long-term composite section assuming the concrete deck to be effective over the entire span length, and 3) for transient loads applied to the composite section, the stiffness properties of the short-term composite section assuming the concrete deck to be effective over the entire span length. The entire cross-sectional area of the deck associated with the exterior girder was assumed effective in the analysis for loads applied to the composite section. Note that for a continuous span with a nonprismatic member, changes to individual section stiffnesses can have a significant effect on the analysis results. Thus, for such a span, whenever plate sizes for a particular section are revised, it is most always desirable to perform a new analysis.

**NOTE:** The analysis results shown herein, including the results of the deck-placement analysis shown later in Section 10.2.1.1, apply to an example girder designed using earlier versions of the AASHTO LRFD BDS (i.e., prior to the 8<sup>th</sup> Edition). Revisions to the load factors for the Fatigue I and Fatigue II load combinations that appeared in the 8<sup>th</sup> Edition specification necessitated an increase in some of the plate sizes in this example design. While it is nearly always desirable to perform a new analysis whenever plate sizes are revised, the effect on the analysis results in this case was felt to be relatively minor and so new analyses were not performed. The primary intent of this example is to illustrate the proper application of the AASHTO LRFD BDS provisions to the design of a straight continuous steel plate-girder bridge with no skew. However, this also illustrates that a designer should always be aware of specification changes and how they may affect a design and perhaps future load ratings.

In the first series of plots (Figures 9 and 10), moment and shear envelopes due to the *unfactored* dead and live loads are given. Live-load moments in regions of positive flexure and in regions of negative flexure outside points of permanent-load contraflexure are due to the HL-93 loading (design tandem or design truck with the variable axle spacing combined with the design lane load; whichever governs). Live-load moments in regions of negative flexure between points of permanent-load contraflexure are equal to the larger of the moments caused by the HL-93 loading or a special negative-moment loading (90 percent of the effect of the truck-train specified in Article 3.6.1.3.1 combined with 90 percent of the effect of the design lane load). Live-load shears are due to the HL-93 loading only. However, it should be noted that interior-pier reactions are to be calculated based on the larger of the shears caused by the HL-93 loading or the special negativemoment loading. The indicated live-load moment and shear values include the appropriate lateral distribution factor and dynamic load allowance for the strength limit state, computed earlier. DC1 is the component dead load acting on the noncomposite section and DC<sub>2</sub> is the component dead load acting on the long-term composite section. DW is the wearing surface load. Note that the liveload shears in Figure 10 are controlled by the interior girder in this example (the distribution factor for shear for the interior girder at the strength limit state is 1.082 lanes versus 0.950 lanes for the exterior girder). These shears should be used in the determination of the transverse stiffener

spacings for both the exterior and interior girders since it is desired to make all the girders in the cross-section the same in this case for greater efficiency of fabrication.

The second series of plots (Figures 11 and 12) shows the moment and shear envelopes due to the *unfactored* fatigue load specified in Article 3.6.1.4.1. The appropriate governing lateral distribution factor and reduced dynamic load allowance for the fatigue limit state are included in the indicated values.



Figure 9: Dead- and Live-Load Moment Envelopes



Figure 10: Dead- and Live-Load Shear Envelopes



Figure 11: Fatigue-Load Moments



Figure 12: Fatigue-Load Shears

# 8.2. Live Load Deflection

As discussed previously, the optional live-load deflection check consists of evaluating two separate live-load conditions. Again, the two load conditions are (Article 3.6.1.3.2):

- The design truck.
- The design lane load plus 25 percent of the design truck.

The dynamic load allowance of 33 percent is applied to the design truck in each case. A load factor of 1.0 is applied to the live load since the live-load portion of the Service I load combination is to be used in the check. The lateral distribution factor for live-load deflection, computed earlier, is also used. The actual n-composite moments of inertia along the entire length of the girder are used in the analysis.

The maximum live-load deflections in the end span and center span due to the design truck plus the dynamic load allowance are:

 $(\Delta_{LL+IM})$  end span = 0.91 in. (governs)  $(\Delta_{LL+IM})$  center span = 1.23 in. (governs)

The maximum live-load deflections in the end span and center span due to the design lane load plus 25 percent of the design truck plus the dynamic load allowance are:

 $(\Delta_{\text{LL+IM}})$  end span = 0.60 + 0.25(0.91) = 0.83 in.  $(\Delta_{\text{LL+IM}})$  center span = 0.85 + 0.25(1.23) = 1.16 in.

# 9.0 LIMIT STATES

# 9.1. Service Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.2 and 6.5.2)

To satisfy the service limit state, restrictions on stress and deformation under regular service conditions are specified to provide satisfactory performance of the bridge over its service life. As specified in Article 6.10.4.1, optional live load deflection criteria and span-to-depth ratios (Article 2.5.2.6) may be invoked to control deformations.

Steel structures must also satisfy the requirements of Article 6.10.4.2 under the Service II load combination. The intent of the design checks specified in Article 6.10.4.2 is to prevent objectionable permanent deformations, caused by localized yielding and potential web bend-buckling under expected severe traffic loadings, which might impair rideability. The live-load portion of the Service II load combination is intended to be the HL-93 design live load specified in Article 3.6.1.1 (discussed previously in Section 6.2.1). For evaluation of the Service II load combination under Owner-specified special design vehicles and/or evaluation permit vehicles, a reduction in the specified load factor for live load should be considered for this limit-state check.

# 9.2. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.3 and 6.5.3)

To satisfy the fatigue limit state, restrictions on stress range under regular service conditions are specified to control crack growth under repetitive loads (Article 6.6.1). Material toughness requirements are specified to satisfy the fracture limit state (Article 6.6.2).

For checking fatigue in steel structures, the fatigue load and Fatigue load combinations (discussed previously) apply. Fatigue resistance of details is discussed in Article 6.6. A special fatigue requirement for webs (Article 6.10.5.3) is also specified to control out-of-plane flexing of the web that might potentially lead to fatigue cracking under repeated live loading.

# 9.3. Strength Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.4 and 6.5.4)

At the strength limit state, it must be verified that adequate strength and stability is provided to resist the statistically significant load combinations the bridge is expected to experience over its design life. Extensive structural damage may occur, but overall structural integrity is maintained. The applicable Strength load combinations (discussed previously) are used to check the strength limit state.

Although not specified as a separate limit state, constructability is one of the basic design objectives of LRFD. The bridge must be safely erected and have adequate strength and stability during all phases of construction. Specific design provisions are given in Article 6.10.3 of the LRFD specifications to help verify constructability of steel I-girder bridges; in particular, when subject to the specified deck-casting sequence and deck overhang force effects. The constructability checks are typically made on the steel section only under the factored noncomposite dead loads using the appropriate strength load combinations.

# 9.4. Extreme Event Limit State (Articles 1.3.2.5 and 6.5.5)

At the extreme event limit state, structural survival of the bridge must be verified during a major earthquake or flood, or when struck by a vessel, vehicle, or ice flow. Extreme event limit states are not covered in this example.

# **10.0 SAMPLE CALCULATIONS**

Sample calculations for two critical sections in an exterior girder from the example bridge follow. Section 1-1 (refer to Figure 4) represents the section of maximum positive flexure in the end spans, and Section 2-2 represents the section at each interior pier. The calculations are intended to illustrate the application of some of the more significant design provisions contained in Article 6.10. The sample calculations illustrate calculations to be made at the service, fatigue and fracture, and strength limit states. Detailed constructability checks are also illustrated. Sample stiffener designs and the design of the stud shear connectors are included as well. The calculations make use of the moments and shears shown in Figures 9 through 12 and the section properties calculated below. In the calculation of the major-axis bending stresses throughout the sample calculations, compressive stresses are always shown as negative values and tensile stresses are always shown as positive values, unless otherwise noted. This convention is followed regardless of the expected sign of the calculation result, in which the sign of the major-axis bending moment is maintained.

## **10.1.** Section Properties

The calculation of the section properties for Sections 1-1 and 2-2 is illustrated below. In computing the composite section properties, the structural slab thickness, or total thickness minus the thickness of the integral wearing surface, is used. The modular ratio was computed earlier to be n =7.96  $\therefore$  say n = 8.

# 10.1.1. Section 1-1

Section 1-1 is shown in Figure 13. For this section, the longitudinal reinforcement is conservatively neglected in computing the composite section properties.



Figure 13: Section 1-1

### 10.1.1.1. Effective Flange Width (Article 4.6.2.6): Section 1-1

As specified in Article 6.10.1.1.1e, the effective flange width is to be determined as specified in Article 4.6.2.6. According to Article 4.6.2.6, for exterior girders, the effective flange width may be taken as one-half the distance to the adjacent interior girder plus the full overhang width.

Therefore, for an exterior girder,  $b_{eff}$  is equal to:

$$\frac{144.0}{2}$$
 + width of the overhang = 72.0 + 42.0 in. = 114.0 in.

#### 10.1.1.2. Elastic Section Properties: Section 1-1

#### Table 3 Section 1-1: Steel Only Section Properties

Component	Α	d	Ad	$\mathrm{Ad}^2$	Io	Ι
Top Flange 1" x 16"	16.00	35.00	560.0	19,600	1.33	19,601
Web ½" x 69"	34.50				13,688	13,688
Bottom Flange 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " x 18"	31.50	-35.38	-1,114	39,419	8.04	39,427
Σ	82.00		-554.0			72,716

-6.76(554.0) = -3.745I<sub>NA</sub> = 68,971 in.<sup>4</sup>

$$d_s = \frac{-554.0}{82.00} = -6.76$$
 in.

$$d_{\text{Top of Steel}} = 35.50 + 6.76 = 42.26$$
 in.

 $d_{Bot of Steel} = 36.25 - 6.76 = 29.49$  in.

 $S_{\text{Top of Steel}} = \frac{68,971}{42.26} = 1,632 \text{ in.}^3$ 

 $S_{Bot of Steel} = \frac{68,971}{29.49} = 2,339 \text{ in.}^3$ 

#### Table 4 Section 1-1: Long-term (3n = 24) Composite Section Properties

Component	А	d	Ad	$\mathrm{Ad}^2$	Io	Ι
Steel Section	82.00		-554.0			72,716
Concrete Slab 9" x 114"/24	42.75	42.50	1,817	77,217	288.6	77,506
Σ	124.75		1,263			150,222

-10.12(1,263) = -12,781

 $I_{NA} = 137,441 \text{ in.}^4$ 

$$d_{3n} = \frac{1,263}{124.75} = 10.12 \text{ in.}$$

 $d_{\text{Top of Steel}} = 35.50 - 10.12 = 25.38$  in.

 $d_{Bot of Steel} = 36.25 + 10.12 = 46.37$  in.

$$S_{\text{Top of Steel}} = \frac{137,441}{25.38} = 5,415 \text{ in.}^3$$
  
 $S_{\text{Bot of Steel}} = \frac{137,441}{46.37} = 2,964 \text{ in.}^3$ 

# Table 5 Section 1-1: Short-term (n = 8) Composite Section Properties

Component	А	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	Io	Ι
Steel Section	82.00		-554.0			72,716
Concrete Slab 9" x 114"/8	128.25	42.50	5,451	231,652	865.7	232,518
Σ	210.25		4,897			305,234

-23.29(4,897) = -114,051I<sub>NA</sub> = 191,183 in <sup>4</sup>

$$I_{NA} = 191,183$$
 in.<sup>4</sup>

$$d_n = \frac{4,897}{210.25} = 23.29$$
 in.

$$d_{\text{Top of Steel}} = 35.50 - 23.29 = 12.21$$
 in.

$$d_{Bot of Steel} = 36.25 + 23.29 = 59.54$$
 in.

$$S_{\text{Top of Steel}} = \frac{191,183}{12.21} = 15,658 \text{ in.}^3$$
  
 $S_{\text{Bot of Steel}} = \frac{191,183}{59.54} = 3,211 \text{ in.}^3$ 

#### 10.1.1.3. **Plastic Moment: Section 1-1**

Determine the plastic-moment M<sub>p</sub> of the composite section using the equations provided in Appendix D6 of the specification (Article D6.1). The longitudinal deck reinforcement is conservatively neglected.

$$P_t + P_w + P_c = A_{steel}F_y = 82.00(50) = 4,100 \text{ kips}$$
  
 $P_s = 0.85f'_c \ b_{eff}t_s = 0.85(4.0)(114.0)(9.0) = 3,488 \text{ kips}$   
3.488 kips < 4.100 kips  $\therefore$  PNA is in the top flange

3,488 kips < 4,100 kips  $\therefore$  PNA is in the top flange, use Case II in Table D6.1-1

$$\overline{y} = \frac{t_c}{2} \left[ \frac{P_w + P_t - P_s}{P_c} + 1 \right]$$

$$\overline{y} = \frac{1.0}{2} \left[ \frac{50(69.0)(0.5) + 50(1.75)(18.0) - 3,488}{50(1.0)(16.0)} + 1 \right]$$
$$M_{p} = \frac{P_{c}}{2t_{c}} \left[ \overline{y}^{2} + (t_{c} - \overline{y})^{2} \right] + \left[ P_{s}d_{s} + P_{w}d_{w} + P_{t}d_{t} \right]$$

Calculate the distances from the PNA to the centroid of each element:

$$\begin{split} & d_s = \frac{9.0}{2} + 3.5 + 0.38 - 1.0 = 7.38 \text{ in.} \\ & d_w = 1.0 + \frac{69.0}{2} - 0.38 = 35.12 \text{ in.} \\ & d_t = 1.0 + 69.0 + \frac{1.75}{2} - 0.38 = 70.50 \text{ in.} \\ & M_p = \left[\frac{50(1.0)(16.0)}{2(1.0)}\right] \left[ (0.38)^2 + (1.0 - 0.38)^2 \right] \\ & + \left[ (3,488)(7.38) + 69.0(0.5)(50)(35.12) + 1.75(18.0)(50)(70.50) \right] \\ & M_p = 197,572 \text{ kip-in.} = 16,464 \text{ kip-ft} \end{split}$$

#### 10.1.1.4. Yield Moment: Section 1-1

Calculate the yield moment  $M_y$  of the composite section using the equations provided in Appendix D6 (Article D6.2.2). Essentially,  $M_y$  is taken as the sum of the factored moments at the strength limit state applied separately to the steel, long-term, and short-term composite sections to cause first yield in either steel flange. Flange lateral bending is to be disregarded in the calculation.

$$F_{y} = \frac{M_{D1}}{S_{NC}} + \frac{M_{D2}}{S_{LT}} + \frac{M_{AD}}{S_{ST}}$$
Eq. (D6.2.2-1)

where  $M_{D1}$ ,  $M_{D2}$  and  $M_{AD}$  are the moments applied to the steel, long-term and short-term composite sections, respectively, factored by  $\eta$  and the corresponding load factors. Solve for  $M_{AD}$  (bottom flange governs by inspection):

$$50 = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(2,202)(12)}{2,339} + \frac{1.25(335)(12) + 1.50(322)(12)}{2,964} + \frac{M_{AD}}{3,211} \right]$$
  

$$M_{AD} = 103,483 \text{ kip-in.} = 8,624 \text{ kip-ft}$$
  

$$M_{y} = M_{D1} + M_{D2} + M_{AD}$$
  

$$M_{y} = \left[ 1.25(2,202) + 1.25(335) + 1.50(322) + 8,624 \right]$$
  

$$M_{y} = 12,278 \text{ kip-ft}$$

#### **10.1.2. Section 2-2**

Section 2-2 is shown in Figure 14.



Figure 14: Section 2-2

#### 10.1.2.1. Effective Flange Width (Article 4.6.2.6): Section 2-2

The effective flange width for Section 2-2 is equal to that of Section 1-1 calculated earlier:

 $b_{eff} = 114.0$  in.

# 10.1.2.2. Minimum Negative Flexure Concrete Deck Reinforcement (Article 6.10.1.7)

To control concrete deck cracking in regions of negative flexure, Article 6.10.1.7 specifies that the total cross-sectional area of the longitudinal reinforcement must not be less than 1 percent of the total cross- sectional area of the deck. This minimum longitudinal reinforcement must be provided wherever the longitudinal tensile stress in the concrete deck due to either the factored construction loads or Load Combination Service II in Table 3.4.1-1 exceeds  $\phi f_r$ , where  $f_r$  is the modulus of rupture of the concrete determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.7 and  $\phi$  is taken as 0.9. The reinforcement is to have a specified minimum yield strength not less than 60 ksi and the size of the reinforcement should not exceed No. 6 bars. The reinforcement should be placed in two layers uniformly distributed across the deck width, and two-thirds should be placed in the top layer. The individual bars should be spaced at intervals not exceeding 12 in.

Article 6.10.1.1.1c states that for calculating stresses in composite sections subjected to negative flexure at the strength limit state, the composite section for both short-term and long-term moments is to consist of the steel section and the longitudinal reinforcement within the effective width of the concrete deck. Referring to the cross-section shown in Figure 1:

$$A_{deck} = \frac{9.0}{12} (43.0) + 2 \left[ \frac{1}{12} \left( \frac{3.0}{2} + 0.5 \right) \left( 3.5 - \frac{18/2}{12} \right) \right] = 33.17 \text{ ft}^2 = 4,776 \text{ in.}^2$$

 $0.01(4,776) = 47.76 \text{ in.}^2$  $\frac{47.76}{43.0} = 1.11 \text{ in.}^2/\text{ft} = 0.0926 \text{ in.}^2/\text{in.}$  $0.0926(114.0) = 10.56 \text{ in.}^2$ 

For the purposes of this example, the longitudinal reinforcement in the two layers is assumed to be combined into a single layer placed at the centroid of the two layers (with each layer also including the assumed transverse deck reinforcement). From separate calculations, the centroid of the two layers is computed to be 4.63 in. from the bottom of the concrete deck. Also, in this example, the area of the longitudinal reinforcement is conservatively taken equal to the minimum required area of longitudinal reinforcement, although a larger area may be provided in the actual deck design.

For stress calculations involving the application of long-term loads to the composite section in regions of negative flexure in this example, the area of the longitudinal reinforcement is conservatively adjusted for the effects of concrete creep by dividing the area by 3 (i.e.,  $10.56/3 = 3.52 \text{ in.}^2$ ). The concrete is assumed to transfer the force from the longitudinal deck steel to the rest of the cross-section and concrete creep acts to reduce that force over time. It should be stressed that this is a conservative assumption that was employed in this particular design example and is not required by the *AASHTO LRFD BDS*. Therefore, it is not recommended that this assumption be employed in normal design practice.

Finally, for members with shear connectors provided throughout their entire length that also satisfy the provisions of Article 6.10.1.7, Articles 6.6.1.2.1 and 6.10.4.2.1 permit the concrete deck to also be considered effective for negative flexure when computing live load stress ranges and dead load and live load flexural stresses acting on the composite section at the fatigue and service limit states. Therefore, section properties for the short-term and long-term composite section, including the concrete deck but neglecting the longitudinal reinforcement, are also determined for later use in the calculations for Section 2-2 at these limit states.

# 10.1.2.3. Elastic Section Properties: Section 2-2

Component	А	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	I				
Top Flange 2" x 18"	36.00	35.50	1,278	45,369	12.00	45,381				
Web <sup>9</sup> /16" x 69"	38.81				15,399	15,399				
Bottom Flange 2" x 20"	40.00	-35.50	-1,420	50,410	13.33	50,423				
114.8				-142.0 111,20						
				-1.24(142.0) = -176.						
$I_{NA} = 111,027$ i										
$d_s = \frac{-142.0}{114.8} = -1.24$ in.										
$d_{\text{TOPOF STEEL}} = 36.50 + 1.24$	= 37.74	in.	d B	OT OF STEEL = 3	6.50-1.24	= 35.26 in.				
$S_{\text{TOP OF STEEL}} = \frac{111,027}{37.74} = 2,9$	942 in. <sup>3</sup>		SB	$ot of steel = \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{11,027}{35.26} = 3,1$	149 in. <sup>3</sup>				

# Table 6 Section 2-2: Steel Only Section Properties

	a		-	<b>D</b> • 6	
Table 7	Section 2-2	: Steel Section	ı + Long.	Reinforcem	ent/3

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I o	I				
Steel Section	114.8		-142.0			111,203				
Long. Reinforcement/3	3.52	42.63	150.1	6,397		6,397				
	118.3		8.10			117,600				
	07(8.10) =	-0.57								
					$I_{NA} =$	117,599 in				
$d_{reinf3} = \frac{8.10}{118.3} = 0.07\text{in}.$										
$d_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = 36.50 - 0.07 = 3$	36.43 in.		d <sub>BO</sub>	TOFSTEEL = 36	.50+0.07=	= 36.57 in.				
$S_{\text{topof steel}} = \frac{117,599}{36.43} = 3,22$	8 in. <sup>3</sup>		SBO	$TOFSTEEL = \frac{11}{3}$	$\frac{7,599}{6.57} = 3,2$	16in. <sup>3</sup>				

$\mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} $	Table 8	le 8 Section 2-2:	Steel Section + ]	Long. Reinforcemen
--	---------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------------

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	I
Steel Section	114.8		-142.0			111,203
Long. Reinforcement	10.56	42.63	450.2	19,191		19,191
	125.4		308.2			130,394
				-2.4	6(308.2)=	-758.2
					$I_{NA} =$	129,636 in
$d_{re inf'3} = \frac{308.2}{125.4} = 2.46 \text{ in.}$ $d_{TOFOFSTEEL} = 36.50 - 2.46 = 129,636$		d <sub>BO</sub>	<sub>TOFSTEEL</sub> = 36	.50+2.46 = 9,636	= 38.96 in.	
$S_{\text{TOP OF STEEL}} = \frac{1}{34.04} = 3,80$	8m.*		SBOI	$r_{OFSTEEL} = \frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{1}{8.96} = 3,3$	2/m.

Component	А	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	Ι	
Steel Section	114.8		-142.0			111,203	
Concrete Slab 9" x 114"/ 24	42.75	42.50	1,817	77,217	288.6	77,506	
	157.6		1,675			188,709	
				-10.6	3(1,675) =	-17,805	
					$I_{NA} =$	170,904 in	
$d_{3n} = \frac{1,675}{157.6} = 10.63 \text{ in.}$							
$d_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = 36.50 - 10.63 =$	25.87 in	7.6 1,675 $188,709$ -10.63(1,675) = -17,805 $I_{NA} = 170,904$ 7 in. $d_{BOTOFSTEEL} = 36.50 + 10.63 = 47.13$ in.					
$S_{\text{top of steel}} = \frac{170,904}{25.87} = 6,60$	6 in.³		SBOT	$r_{\text{OFSTEEL}} = \frac{17}{4}$	$\frac{0,904}{7.13} = 3,6$	26 in.3	

Table 9 Section 2-2: Long-term (3n = 24) Composite Section Properties

Table 10 Section 2-2: Short-term (n = 8) Composite Section Properties

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	I			
Steel Section	114.8		-142.0			111,203			
Concrete Slab 9" x 114"/ 8	128.3	42.50	5,453	231,742	865.7	232,608			
243.1 5,311 343,81									
-21.85(5,311) = -116,043									
					$I_{NA} =$	227,766 ir			
$d_n = \frac{5,311}{243.1} = 21.85 \text{in}.$									
d <sub>TOPOFSTEEL</sub> = 36.50 - 21.85 =	= 14.65 in	ι.	d <sub>BO</sub>	TOFSTEEL = 36	5.50+21.85	= 58.35 in.			
$S_{\text{TOP OF STEEL}} = \frac{227,766}{14.65} = 15,5$	47 in. <sup>3</sup>		SBOT	$r_{\text{OFSTEEL}} = \frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{27,766}{58,35} = 3,9$	03in. <sup>3</sup>			

# 10.2. Exterior Girder Check: Section 1-1

# 10.2.1. Constructability (Article 6.10.3)

Article 6.10.3.1 states that in addition to providing adequate strength, nominal yielding or reliance on post-buckling resistance is not to be permitted for main load-carrying members during critical stages of construction, except for yielding of the web in hybrid sections. This is accomplished by satisfying the requirements of Article 6.10.3.2 (Flexure) and 6.10.3.3 (Shear) under the applicable Strength load combinations specified in Table 3.4.1-1, with all loads factored as specified in Article 3.4.2. For the calculation of deflections during construction, all load factors are to be taken equal to 1.0.

As specified in Article 6.10.3.4.1, sections in positive flexure that are composite in the final condition, but noncomposite during construction, are to be investigated during the various stages of the deck placement. The effects of forces from deck overhang brackets acting on fascia girders are also to be considered. Wind-load effects on the noncomposite structure prior to placement of

the deck are also an important consideration during construction and are considered herein. Article 4.6.2.7.3 states that the need for temporary wind bracing during construction is to be investigated for I-girder bridges. Potential uplift at bearings also should be investigated at each critical construction stage.

# 10.2.1.1. Deck Placement Analysis

During the deck placement, parts of the girders become composite in sequential stages. Temporary moments induced in the girders during the deck placement can be significantly higher than the final noncomposite dead load moments after the sequential placement is complete.

A separate analysis was conducted to determine the maximum moments *acting on the noncomposite section* of the exterior girders of the example bridge caused by the following assumed deck-placement sequence (Figure 15). Note that for simplicity in this illustration, the sequence assumes that the concrete is cast in the two end spans at approximately the same time. Due to the common use of a single deck finishing machine on a project, it is more common to cast the two placements in the end spans in sequence. A check is not made for uplift should the cast in one end span be completed before the cast in the other end span has started, but again in a more realistic construction sequence, the possibility of uplift should be investigated. As shown in Figure 15, the concrete deck is cast in the positive moment regions prior to casting concrete deck in the negative moment regions. This is common practice when the deck placement includes both positive and negative moment regions to minimize cracking at the top of the slab in the negative moment region.

Article 6.10.3.4.1 requires that changes in the stiffness during the various stages of the deck placement be considered. Therefore, in the analysis, all preceding deck casts are assumed fully composite for the casts that follow. Should the deck not be cast in separate stages, but instead be cast from one end of the bridge to the other in separate stages, the end span must still be checked for the critical instantaneous unbalanced case where wet concrete exists over the entire end span, with no concrete cast yet on the remaining spans. In this case, a retarder admixture may be required in the casts over the interior piers to reduce the potential for early age deck cracking.

€ End Bearing	Ģ	Interior P	er	Ģ	vier 🖓	End Bearing	
140'-0"		-	175'-0"		-	140'-0"	
 	40'-0"	42'-0"	91'-0"	42'-0"	40'-0"	- 100'-0"	
1		3	2	3		1	
Construction Joints — —							

<sup>) -</sup> Indicates Deck Casting Sequence

**Figure 15: Deck-Placement Sequence** 

Unfactored dead-load moments in Span 1 from the abutment to the end of Cast 1, including the moments resulting from the deck-placement sequence shown in Figure 15, are summarized in Table 11. In addition to the moments due to each of the individual casts, Table 11 gives the moments due to the steel weight, the moments due to the weight of the SIP forms, the sum of the moments due to the three casts plus the weight of the SIP forms, the maximum accumulated positive moments acting on the noncomposite section during the sequential deck casts (not including the steel weight), the sum of the moments due to the weight of the concrete deck, haunches and SIP forms assuming that the concrete is placed all at once on the noncomposite girders. The assumed weight of the SIP forms includes the weight of the concrete in the form flutes. Although the forms are initially empty, the weight of the deck reinforcement is essentially equivalent to the weight of the concrete in the form flutes.

The slight differences in the moments on the last line of Table 11 and the sum of the moments due to the three casts plus the weight of the SIP forms (in the row labeled 'After Cast 3' in Table 11) are due to the changes in the girder stiffness with each cast. The principle of superposition does not apply directly in the deck-placement analyses since the girder stiffness changes at each step of the analysis. However, note the significant differences between the moments on the last line of Table 11 and the maximum accumulated positive moments during the sequential deck casts (in the row labeled 'Max. + M' in Table 11). In regions of positive flexure, the noncomposite girder should be checked for the effect of this larger maximum accumulated deck-placement moment. The sum of this moment and the moment due to the steel weight at Section 1-1 is computed as:

M = 352 + 2,537 = 2,889 kip-ft

		5	Span 1 -	Unfacto	red Dead	d-Load N	/loments	(kip-ft)		
Span Length (ft)	0	12	24	42	48	56	72	84	96	100
Steel Weight	0	143	250	341	353	352	296	206	74	21
SIP Forms (SIP)	0	63	110	147	151	150	124	84	27	4
Cast 1	0	870	1544	2189	2306	2387	2286	1983	1484	1275
Cast 2	0	-168	-336	-589	-673	-786	-1010	-1179	-1347	-1403
Cast 3	0	14	28	50	57	67	86	101	115	120
Sum of Casts + SIP										
After Cast 1	0	933	1654	2336	2457	2537	2410	2067	1511	1279
After Cast 2	0	765	1318	1747	1784	1751	1400	888	164	-124
After Cast 3	0	779	1346	1797	1841	1818	1486	989	279	-4
Max. + M	0	933	1654	2336	2457	2537	2410	2067	1511	1279
DC <sub>2</sub> + DW	0	275	447	643	661	657	551	386	148	52
Deck, hauches, SIP	0	786	1360	1822	1870	1850	1528	1038	335	53

#### Table 11 Moments from Deck-Placement Analysis

The unfactored vertical dead-load deflections in Span 1 from the abutment to the end of Cast 1, including the deflections resulting from the preceding deck-placement sequence, are summarized in Table 12. Negative values are downward deflections and positive values are upward deflections.
Span ->1		Unfactored Vertical Dead-Load Deflections (In.)									
Length (ft)		0.0	12.0	24.0	42.0	48.0	56.0	72.0	84.0	96.0	100.0
Steel Weight 0		0	-0.17	-0.32	-0.47	-0.5	-0.51	-0.47	-0.39	-0.29	-0.25
SIP Forms (SIP)		0	-0.07	-0.14	-0.20	-0.21	-0.21	-0.20	-0.16	-0.12	-0.10
Cast	1	0	-1.32	-2.5	-3.78	-4.04	-4.27	-4.3	-3.95	-3.33	-3.08
	2	0	0.27	0.52	0.86	0.96	1.08	1.25	1.32	1.32	1.31
	3	0	-0.01	-0.03	-0.04	-0.04	-0.05	-0.05	-0.05	-0.04	-0.03
Sum of Casts + SIP 0		0	-1.14	-2.14	-3.16	-3.34	-3.46	-3.3	-2.84	-2.17	-1.91
DC + DW = 0		-0.17	-0.32	-0.46	-0.48	-0.49	-0.45	-0.38	-0.28	-0.24	
Total		0	-1.48	-2.78	-4.09	-4.32	-4.46	-4.22	-3.61	-2.74	-2.4
Deck, haunches + SIP $0$		0	-0.92	-1.71	-2.47	-2.59	-2.64	-2.43	-2.02	-1.47	-1.27

Table 12 Vertical Deflections from Deck-Placement Analysis

Since the deck casts are relatively short-term loadings, the actual moments and deflections that occur during construction are more likely to correspond to those computed using a modular ratio of n for determining the stiffness of the sections that are assumed composite. Therefore, the n-composite stiffness is used for all preceding casts in computing the moments and deflections shown for Casts 2 and 3 in Table 11 and Table 12 (note that one State DOT has found a composite stiffness calculated using 1.4n to be appropriate based on an assumed  $E_c$  during construction of  $0.7E_c$  at 28 days). The moments and deflections on the final composite structure due to the sum of the DC<sub>2</sub> and DW loads shown in Table 11 and Table 12 are computed using the 3n-composite stiffness to account for the long-term effects of concrete creep. The entire cross-sectional area of the deck associated with the exterior girder was assumed effective in the analysis in determining the stiffness of the composite sections.

Note the differences in the calculated deflections on the last line of Table 12 (assuming the deck is cast all at once on the noncomposite structure) and the sum of the accumulated deflections during the sequential deck casts (in the row labeled "Sum of Casts + SIP" in Table 12). In many cases, the deflections shown on the last line can be used to estimate the girder cambers, as required in Article 6.10.3.5 to account for the dead-load deflections. When the differences in these deflections are not significant, the deflections due to the accumulated deck casts will eventually converge toward the deflections shown on the last line as concrete creep occurs. However, if the differences in the deflections are deemed significant, the Engineer may need to evaluate which set of deflections should be used, or else estimate deflections somewhere in-between when establishing camber requirements to avoid potential errors in the final girder elevations. Regardless, the Engineer should clearly state on the contract plans whether the dead load deflections and cambers for the concrete dead load were determined based on the deck-placement sequence or based on the assumption of a single monolithic deck placement.

It is interesting to note that a refined 3D analysis of the example bridge yielded a maximum deflection in Span 1 (at Section 1-1) due to the weight of the concrete deck, haunches and SIP forms (assuming that the concrete is placed all at once on the noncomposite girders) of 2.61 inches in the exterior girders and 2.65 inches in the interior girders. From Table 11, the comparable

maximum deflection from the line-girder analysis is 2.64 inches, which indicates the assumption of equal distribution of the  $DC_1$  loads to all the girders is the proper assumption in this case.

The unfactored vertical dead-load reactions resulting from the deck-placement analysis are given in Table 13. Negative reactions represent upward reactions that resist the maximum downward force at the support under consideration. Conversely, positive reactions represent downward reactions that resist the maximum uplift force at the support.

	Abut. 1	Pier 1	Pier 2	Abut. 2
Steel Weight	-13.	-53.	-53.	-13.
sum	-13.	-53.	-53.	-13.
SIP Forms (SIP)	<u>-6.</u>	-21.	-21.	<u>-6.</u>
sum	-19.	74.	-74.	-19.
Cast 1	-80.	-55.	-55.	-80.
sum	-99.	-129.	-129.	-99.
Cast 2	14.	-75.	-75.	14.
sum	-85.	-204.	-204.	-85.
Cast 3	-1.	-110.	-110.	-1.
sum	-86.	-314.	-314.	-86.
Sum of Casts + SIP	-73.	-261.	-261.	-73.
$DC_2 + DW$	-26.	-90.	-90.	-26.
Total	-112.	-404.	-404.	-112.
Deck, haunches + SII	<b>-74</b> .	-261.	-261.	-74.

 Table 13 Unfactored Vertical Dead-Load Reactions from Deck-Placement Analysis (kips)

Shown in Table 13 (under 'sum') are the accumulated reactions for the steel weight plus the individual deck casts, which should be used to check for uplift under the deck placement. A net positive reaction indicates that the girder may lift-off at the support. Lift-off does not occur in this example; lift-off is most common when end spans of continuous units are skewed or relatively short. If the girder is permitted to lift-off its bearing seat, the staging analysis is incorrect unless a hold-down of the girder is provided at the location of a positive reaction.

Options to consider when uplift occurs include: 1) rearranging the concrete casts, 2) specifying a temporary load over that support, 3) specifying a tie-down bearing, or 4) performing another staging analysis with zero bearing stiffness at the support experiencing lift-off. Note that the sum of the reactions from the analysis of the staged deck casts may differ somewhat from the reactions assuming the deck is cast all at once on the noncomposite structure (as given on the last line of Table 13); however, in most cases, the reactions should not differ greatly.

Calculate the maximum factored flexural stresses in the flanges of the noncomposite steel section resulting from the deck-placement sequence. As specified in Article 6.10.1.6, for design checks where the flexural resistance is based on lateral torsional buckling,  $f_{bu}$  is to be determined as the largest value of the compressive stress throughout the unbraced length in the flange under

consideration, calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending. For design checks where the flexural resistance is based on yielding, flange local buckling or web bend buckling,  $f_{bu}$  may be determined as the stress at the section under consideration. From Figure 2, cross-frames adjacent to Section 1-1 are located 48 ft and 72 ft from the left abutment. From inspection of Table 11, since the girder is prismatic between the two cross-frames, the largest stress within the unbraced length occurs right at Section 1-1. As discussed previously, the  $\eta$  factor is taken equal to 1.0 in this example. Therefore,

For Strength I:

Top flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(2,889)(12)}{1,632} = -26.55 \text{ ksi}$$

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(2,889)(12)}{2,339} = 18.53 \text{ ksi}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

Top flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,889)(12)}{1,632} = -29.74 \text{ ksi}$$

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,889)(12)}{2,339} = 20.75 \text{ ksi}$$

#### 10.2.1.2. Deck Overhang Loads

Assume the deck overhang bracket configuration shown in Figure 16 with the brackets extending to the bottom flange, which is preferred. Alternatively, the brackets may bear on the girder web if means are provided to verifty that the web is not damaged and that the associated deformations permit proper placement of the concrete deck.



**Figure 16: Deck Overhang Bracket** 

Although the brackets are typically spaced at 3 to 4 feet along the exterior girder, all bracket loads except for the finishing machine load are assumed applied uniformly, which is a reasonable assumption due to their close spacing. Calculate the vertical loads acting on the overhang brackets. Because in this case the bracket is assumed to extend near the edge of the deck overhang, assume that half the deck overhang weight is placed on the exterior girder and half the weight is placed on the overhang brackets. Conservatively include one-half the deck haunch weight in the total overhang weight. Therefore:

Deck Overhang Weight:

$$P = 0.5 * 150 \left[ \frac{9.5}{12} (3.5) + \left[ \frac{1}{12} \left( \frac{3.0}{2} + 0.5 \right) \left( 3.5 - \frac{16/2}{12} \right) \right] + \frac{2.75}{12} \left( \frac{16/2}{12} \right) \right] = 255 \text{ lbs / ft}$$

Construction loads, or dead loads and temporary loads that act on the overhang only during construction, are assumed as follows:

Overhang deck forms:	P = 40 lbs/ft
Screed rail:	P = 85  lbs/ft
Railing:	P = 25 lbs/ft
Walkway:	P = 125  lbs/ft
Finishing machine:	P = 3,000  lbs

The finishing machine load is estimated as one-half of the total finishing machine truss weight, plus some additional load to account for the weight of the engine, drum and operator assumed to be located on one side of the truss. Note that the above loads are estimated loads used here for illustration purposes only. It is recommended that the Engineer consider talking to local Contractors or consult the literature of deck finishing machine suppliers to obtain more accurate values for these construction loads.

The lateral force on the top flange due to the vertical load on the overhang brackets is computed as:

$$F = P\left(\frac{\text{Overhang}}{D}\right) = P\left(\frac{3.5}{5.75}\right) = 0.609P$$

In the absence of a more refined analysis, the equations given in Article C6.10.3.4.1 may be used to estimate the maximum flange lateral bending moments in the flanges due to the lateral bracket forces. Assuming the flanges are continuous with the adjacent unbraced lengths and that the adjacent unbraced lengths are approximately equal, the lateral bending moment due to a statically equivalent uniformly distributed lateral bracket force may be estimated as:

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{F_{\ell}L_{b}^{2}}{12}$$
Eq. (C6.10.3.4.1-1)

The lateral bending moment due to a statically equivalent concentrated lateral bracket force conservatively assumed to be placed at the middle of the unbraced length may be estimated as:

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{P_{\ell}L_{b}}{8}$$
  
Eq. (C6.10.3.4.1-2)

As specified in Article 6.10.1.6, for design checks where the flexural resistance is based on lateral torsional buckling, the stress,  $f_{\ell}$ , is to be determined as the largest value of the stress due to lateral bending throughout the unbraced length in the flange under consideration. For design checks where the flexural resistance is based on yielding or flange local buckling,  $f_{\ell}$  may be determined as the stress at the section under consideration. For simplicity in this example, the largest value of  $f_{\ell}$  within the unbraced length will conservatively be used in all design checks.  $f_{\ell}$  is to be taken as positive in sign in all resistance equations. The unbraced length,  $L_b$ , containing Section 1-1 is equal to 24.0 feet (Figure 2).

According to Article 6.10.1.6, lateral bending stresses determined from a first-order analysis may be used in discretely braced compression flanges for which:

$$L_{b} \leq 1.2L_{p} \sqrt{\frac{C_{b}R_{b}}{f_{bu} / F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.6-2)

L<sub>p</sub> is the limiting unbraced length specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3 determined as:

$$L_{p} = 1.0r_{t}\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-4)

where  $r_t$  is the effective radius of gyration for lateral torsional buckling specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3 determined as:

$$r_{t} = \frac{b_{fc}}{\sqrt{12\left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\frac{D_{c}t_{w}}{b_{fc}t_{fc}}\right)}}$$
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-9)

For the steel section, the depth of the web in compression in the elastic range,  $D_c$ , at Section 1-1 is 41.26 inches. Therefore,

$$r_{t} = \frac{16}{\sqrt{12\left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\frac{(41.26)(0.5)}{(16)(1.0)}\right)}} = 3.86 \text{ in.}$$
$$L_{p} = \frac{1.0(3.86)}{12}\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{50}} = 7.75 \text{ ft}$$

 $C_b$  is the moment gradient modifier specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3. Separate calculations show that  $f_{mid}/f_2 > 1$  in the unbraced length under consideration. Therefore,  $C_b$  must be taken equal to 1.0.

According to Article 6.10.1.10.2, the web load-shedding factor,  $R_b$ , is to be taken equal to 1.0 when checking constructability since web bend buckling is prevented during construction by a separate limit state check.

Finally,  $f_{bu}$  is the largest value of the factored compressive stress throughout the unbraced length in the flange under consideration, calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending. In this case, use  $f_{bu} = -26.55$  ksi due to the deck-placement sequence, as computed earlier for the Strength I load combination (which controls in this computation).

Typically, major-axis bending moments due to construction dead loads (i.e., formwork, walkways, brackets, etc.) and construction live loads (i.e., finishing machine loads and construction worker live loads) are considered in at least an approximate manner and appropriately combined with the noncomposite dead loads associated with the self-weight of the structural steel and the weight of the wet concrete deck. Some Owner-Agencies prescribe standard values for these loading effects, or alternatively, guidance for estimating these loading effects can be found in [12]. For simplicity, the values of the construction dead load and live load major-axis bending moments are not considered in this example.

Therefore, Eq. (6.10.1.6-2) is applied as follows:

$$1.2(7.75)\sqrt{\frac{1.0(1.0)}{|-26.55|/50}} = 12.76 \text{ ft} < L_{b} = 24.0 \text{ ft}$$

Because the preceding equation is not satisfied, Article 6.10.1.6 requires that second-order elastic compression-flange lateral bending stresses be determined. The second-order compression-flange lateral bending stresses may be determined by amplifying first-order values (i.e.  $f_{\ell 1}$ ) as follows:

$$\mathbf{f}_{\ell} = \left(\frac{0.85}{1 - \frac{f_{bu}}{F_{cr}}}\right) \mathbf{f}_{\ell 1} \ge \mathbf{f}_{\ell 1}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.6-4)

or:  $f_{\ell} = (AF)f_{\ell 1} \ge f_{\ell 1}$ 

where AF is the amplification factor and  $F_{cr}$  is the elastic lateral torsional buckling stress for the flange under consideration specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3 determined as:

$$F_{cr} = \frac{C_b R_b \pi^2 E}{\left(\frac{L_b}{r_t}\right)^2}$$
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-8)  
$$F_{cr} = \frac{1.0(1.0)\pi^2(29,000)}{\left(\frac{24(12)}{3.86}\right)^2} = 51.41 \text{ ksi}$$

Note that the calculated value of  $F_{cr}$  for use in Eq. 6.10.1.6-4 is not limited to  $R_b R_h F_{yc}$ .

The amplification factor is then determined as follows:

For Strength I:

$$AF = \frac{0.85}{\left(1 - \frac{|-26.55|}{51.41}\right)} = 1.76 > 1.0 \text{ ok}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

$$AF = \frac{0.85}{\left(1 - \frac{|-29.74|}{51.41}\right)} = 2.02 > 1.0 \text{ ok}$$

AF is taken equal to 1.0 for tension flanges.

The above equation for the amplification factor conservatively assumes an elastic effective length factor for lateral torsional buckling equal to 1.0. Article C6.10.8.2.3 provides references to a relatively simple method that can be used in certain situations to potentially calculate a lower elastic effective length factor for the unbraced length under consideration. Appendix A (to this design example) illustrates the application of this method to this unbraced length. Should the unbraced length under consideration end up being the critical unbraced length for which K is less than 1.0, the lower value of K can then subsequently be used to appropriately modify  $F_{cr}$  in the amplification factor formula and also  $L_b$  when determining the lateral torsional buckling resistance.

Note that first- or second-order flange lateral bending stresses, as applicable, are limited to a maximum value of  $0.6F_{yf}$  according to Eq. 6.10.1.6-1.

In the Strength I load combination; a load factor of 1.5 is applied to all construction loads (Article 3.4.2).

For Strength I:

Dead loads:  

$$P = 1.0[1.25(255) + 1.5(40 + 85 + 25 + 125)] = 731.3 \text{ lbs / ft}$$

$$F = F_{\ell} = 0.609P = 0.609(731.3) = 445.4 \text{ lbs / ft}$$

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{F_{\ell}L_{b}^{2}}{12} = \frac{0.445(24)^{2}}{12} = 21.4 \text{ kip - ft}$$
Top flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{21.4(12)}{1.0(16)^{2}/6} = 6.02 \text{ ksi}$$
Bot. flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{21.4(12)}{1.75(18)^{2}/6} = 2.72 \text{ ksi}$$
Finishing machine:  

$$P = 1.0[1.5(3,000)] = 4,500 \text{ lbs}$$

$$F = P_{\ell} = 0.609P = 0.609(4,500) = 2,740 \text{ lbs}$$

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{P_{\ell}L_{b}}{8} = \frac{2.740(24)}{8} = 8.22 \text{ kip - ft}$$
Top flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{8.22(12)}{1.0(16)^{2}/6} = 2.31 \text{ ksi}$$
Bot. flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{8.22(12)}{1.75(18)^{2}/6} = 1.04 \text{ ksi}$$
Top flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = 0.602 + 2.31 = 8.33 \text{ ksi * AF} = (8.33)(1.76) = 14.66 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 30 \text{ ksi ok}$$
Bot. flange:  

$$f_{\ell} \text{ total} = 2.72 + 1.04 = 3.76 \text{ ksi * AF} = (3.76)(1.0) = 3.76 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 30 \text{ ksi ok}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

Dead loads: 
$$P = 1.0[1.4(255 + 40 + 85 + 25 + 125)] = 742 \text{ lbs / ft}$$
  
 $F = F_{\ell} = 0.609P = 0.609(742) = 451.9 \text{ lbs / ft}$ 

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{F_{\ell}L_{b}^{2}}{12} = \frac{0.452(24)^{2}}{12} = 21.7 \text{ kip-ft}$$
Top flange:  $f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{21.7(12)}{1.0(16)^{2}/6} = 6.10 \text{ ksi}$ 
Bot. flange:  $f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{21.7(12)}{1.75(18)^{2}/6} = 2.76 \text{ ksi}$ 
Finishing machine:  $P = 1.0[1.4(3,000)] = 4,200 \text{ lbs}$ 
 $F = P_{\ell} = 0.609P = 0.609(4,200) = 2,558 \text{ lbs}$ 
 $M_{\ell} = \frac{P_{\ell}L_{b}}{8} = \frac{2.558(24)}{8} = 7.67 \text{ kip-ft}$ 
Top flange:  $f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{7.67(12)}{1.0(16)^{2}/6} = 2.16 \text{ ksi}$ 

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{7.67(12)}{1.75(18)^2/6} = 0.97 \text{ ksi}$$

Top flange:  $f_{\ell}$  total = 6.10 + 2.16 = 8.26 ksi \* AF = 8.26(2.02) = 16.69 ksi < 0.6F<sub>yf</sub> = 30 ksi ok

Bot. flange:  $f_{\ell}$  total = 2.76 + 0.97 = 3.73 ksi \* AF = 3.73(1.0) = 3.73 ksi < 0.6F<sub>yf</sub> = 30 ksi ok

#### **10.2.1.3.** Wind Loads

Wind load acting on the fully erected noncomposite structure prior to placement of the concrete deck and during the placement of the deck will be investigated. For these temporary construction conditions, the design horizontal wind pressure will be determined using the AASHTO *Guide Specifications for Wind Loads on Bridges During Construction* [13]. According to the Guide Specification, the time between erection of the girders and the placement of the deck is classified as an "inactive work zone". An "active work zone" is classified as a work zone during the time workers are on-site and erection of the structure is in progress; for example, during the deck placement. It will be assumed that the average height of the top of the example bridge superstructure before the deck is placed is 18 feet above the surrounding ground. The bridge is again assumed to be located in western Pennsylvania in a suburban area.

The static design horizontal wind pressure, P<sub>Z</sub>, is determined as follows (Guide Specification Article 4.2.1):

 $P_z = 2.56 \text{ x} 10^{-6} \text{ V}^2 \text{R}^2 \text{K}_z \text{GC}_D$ 

G

where: V =design 3-second gust wind speed taken from Guide Specification Figure 4.1.2-1 for an "inactive work zone" and as 20 mph for an "active work zone" (unless a higher wind speed is specified by the Owner-agency)

R = wind speed reduction factor during construction of the superstructure taken from Guide Specification Table 4.2.1-1 for an "inactive work zone" (but not less than 0.77 for major bridges) and as 1.0 for an "active work zone". For a construction duration greater than 7 years, R for an "inactive work zone" is to be taken as 1.0.

 $K_z$  = pressure exposure and elevation coefficient taken equal to  $K_Z(B)$ ,  $K_Z(C)$ , or  $K_Z(D)$  determined using Guide Specification Eqs. 4.2.1-2, 4.2.1-3, or 4.2.1-4, respectively

- = gust effect factor taken as 1.0, unless determined using a structure-specific study
  - $C_D$  = drag coefficient. For determining the wind load on each individual girder,  $C_D$  is determined from a structure-specific study or using Guide Specification Tables 4.2.1-2 and 4.2.1-3. For determining the total wind load on the superstructure at any stage of construction,  $C_D$  is taken as the sum of the drag coefficients for the girders erected up to the stage of construction being checked.

According to Guide Specification Article 4.2.2.2, the wind load used to design a panel of crossframes or temporary braces is to be taken as 1.5 times the wind load on the area of the fascia girder contributing to the load in component being designed. For cross-frames, one-half of the force on the panel is to be applied at the level of the top chord and the other half applied at the level of the bottom chord.

# **10.2.1.3.1** Prior to Deck Placement (Inactive)

For an "inactive work zone", the design 3-second gust wind speed, V, is determined from Guide Specification Figure 4.1.2-1; for western Pennsylvania, V is taken as 115 mph. An increase in the wind speed based on a site-specific wind study is assumed not to be warranted for this site. The superstructure construction duration is assumed to be between 6 weeks and 1 year; therefore, the wind speed reduction factor, R, is taken equal to 0.73 from Guide Specification Table 4.2.1-1.

For typical bridges, such as the bridge in this design example, the wind exposure category is to be determined perpendicular to the bridge (Guide Specification Article 4.1.3). Wind Exposure Category B is assumed (Guide Specification Article 4.1.5) since the Ground Surface Roughness Category B in this case is assumed to prevail in the upwind direction for a distance greater than 1,500 feet. Ground Surface Roughness Category B applies to bridges located in urban and suburban areas, wooded areas, or other terrain with numerous closely spaced obstructions having the size of single-family dwellings or larger (Guide Specification Article 4.1.4). The pressure exposure and elevation coefficient for Wind Exposure Category B,  $K_Z$  (B), is equal to 0.71 (Guide Specification Table C4.2.1-2). This value is computed from Guide Specification Eq. 4.2.1-2 using a structure height, Z, equal to 33.0 feet (note that a value of Z less than 33.0 feet is not to be used in computing  $K_Z$ ). Since a structure-specific study is assumed not to be warranted for the example bridge, the gust effect factor, G, is taken equal to 1.0.

In the absence of a structure-specific construction wind study, the base drag coefficient,  $C_{D, base}$ , is taken equal to 2.2 for steel plate girders (Guide Specification Table 4.2.1-2). For multi-girder bridges, the base drag coefficient is that of the windward girder. For the other girders in the cross-section, the base drag coefficient is to be multiplied by a factor given in Guide Specification Table 4.2.1-3 that accounts for the girder position within the cross-section. The value of this multiplier for the first interior windward girder is 0.0. The value of the multiplier for the other girders in the cross-section depends on the ratio of the girder spacing to the girder depth. Since the ratio of the girder spacing to the girder depth in this case is less than 3, the drag coefficient for the third and fourth girders in the cross-section is equal to  $0.25C_{D, base}$  or 0.25(2.2) = 0.55 (for more than four girders in the cross-section, refer to Guide Specification Figure C4.2.1-1). To calculate the total wind load on the superstructure, the drag coefficients for the girders erected up to the stage of construction being checked are summed. Therefore,  $C_D = (2.2 + 0 + 0.55 + 0.55) = 3.3$ .

Therefore, Pz is computed as follows:

 $P_z = 2.56 \times 10^{-6} (115)^2 (0.73)^2 (0.71) (1.0) (3.3) = 0.042 \text{ ksf}$ 

P<sub>Z</sub> is to be assumed uniformly distributed on the area exposed to the wind. The exposed area is to be the sum of the area of all components as seen in elevation taken perpendicular to the assumed wind direction. The wind load is to be taken as the product of the design wind pressure and exposed area. The direction of the wind is to be assumed horizontal and coming from any horizontal direction (Guide Specification Article 4.1.1). For investigation of the wind acting on the fully erected steel frame of a routine I-girder bridge such as the one in this example, the wind effects in the girder flanges and cross-frames are controlled by wind acting perpendicular to the bridge; other angles of attack do not need to be investigated.

The load factor for wind load when evaluating the Strength III load combination during construction is to be specified by the Owner-agency (Article 3.4.2.1). A load factor,  $\gamma$ , of 1.0 will be assumed for this design example. Using an assumed average height of the exposed noncomposite superstructure, the total factored wind force per unit length, W, for the case of wind applied normal to the structure assuming no superelevation (i.e, cross-slope) is computed as:

W = 
$$\eta_i \gamma P_Z h_{exp.} = 1.0(1.0)(0.042) \left[ (1.75 + 69.0 + 1.0)/12 \right] = 0.25 \text{ kips/ft}$$

Since there is no deck to provide horizontal diaphragm action, assume the cross-frames act as struts in distributing the total wind load on the structure to the flanges on all girders in the cross-section. The force is then assumed transmitted through lateral bending of the flanges to the ends of the span or to the closest point(s) of lateral wind bracing.

To illustrate the effect that a system of top lateral bracing can have in providing a stiffer load path for wind loads acting on the fully erected noncomposite structure during construction, assume that top lateral-bracing members arranged in an X-type configuration, shown in Figure 2 for reference, are provided within the first interior bay (only) adjacent to each side of each interior-pier section. Placing the lateral bracing in the plane of the top flange is beneficial as it need not be designed to resist live load if left in place. Assume that Span 1 of the structure (acting as a system) resists the total factored lateral wind force as a propped cantilever, with an effective span length,  $L_e$ , of 120.0 feet. That is, the top lateral bracing is assumed to provide an effective line of fixity at the cross-frame 20.0 feet from the pier for resisting the lateral force. Calculate the global lateral wind-load moment on the propped cantilever at Section 1-1:

$$M_{1-1} = \frac{9}{128} WL_{e}^{2} = \frac{9}{128} (0.25) (120.0)^{2} = 253 \text{ kip-ft}$$

Calculate the global lateral wind-load moment on the propped cantilever at the assumed line of fixity (call it Section f-f -- 20.0 feet from the pier):

$$M_{f-f} = \frac{1}{8}WL_e^2 = \frac{1}{8}(0.25)(120.0)^2 = 450$$
 kip-ft

Note that a separate refined 3D analysis of the example noncomposite structure subjected to the factored wind load yielded a total lateral moment in the top and bottom flanges of all four girders of 251 kip-ft at Section 1-1 and 409 kip-ft at Section f-f.

Calculate the shear in the propped cantilever at Section f-f:

$$V_{f-f} = \frac{5}{8} WL_e = \frac{5}{8} (0.25) (120.0) = 18.75 \text{ kips}$$

Resolve the shear into a compressive force in the diagonal of the top bracing:

P = 18.75 
$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{(20.0)^2 + (12.0)^2}}{12.0}\right) = -36.44$$
 kips

In addition, the member carries a force due to the steel weight. Calculate the average stress in the top flange adjacent to the braced bay using the average moment due to the factored steel weight along the 20-foot unbraced length adjacent to the pier section (from Table 19) assumed applied to the larger section within this unbraced length (i.e., Section 2-2). The load factor for the weight of the structure is not to be taken less than 1.25 when evaluating the Strength III load combination for the construction condition (Article 3.4.2.1):

$$f_{tf_{avg.}} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(12)[-312+(-777)]/2}{2,942} = 2.78 \text{ ksi}$$

Resolve this stress into the diagonal:

$$f_{diag.} = 2.78 \left( \frac{20.0}{\sqrt{(20.0)^2 + (12.0)^2}} \right) = -2.38 \text{ ksi}$$

Assuming an area of 8.0 in.<sup>2</sup> for the diagonal yields a compressive force of -19.04 kips resulting in a total estimated compressive force of (-36.44) + (-19.04) = -55.48 kips. The diagonal must be designed to carry this force. Note that the refined 3D analysis, mentioned previously, yielded a total compressive force in the diagonal bracing member of approximately -47.8 kips.

Estimate the maximum lateral deflection of Span 1 of the structure (i.e., the propped cantilever) due to the factored wind load using the total of the lateral moments of inertia of the top and bottom flanges of all four girders at Section 1-1. For simplicity, this section is assumed to be an average section for the span (a weighted average section would likely yield greater accuracy):

Section 1-1: Top flange:  $I_{\ell} = \frac{1.0(16)^3}{12} = 341.3 \text{ in.}^4$ 

Bottom flange: 
$$I_{\ell} = \frac{1.75(18)^3}{12} = 850.5 \text{ in.}^3$$

$$\Delta_{\ell \max} = \frac{WL_{e}^{4}}{185EI} = \frac{0.25(120.0)^{4}(1,728)}{185(29,000)(341.3+850.5)4} = 3.5 \text{ in}.$$

Note that the refined 3D analysis yielded a maximum lateral deflection of approximately 3.7 inches in Span 1. If the top bracing were not present,  $L_e$  would increase to 140.0 feet and the estimated maximum lateral deflection calculated from the above equation would increase to 6.5 inches (note that a more accurate assessment of the maximum lateral deflection if the top bracing were not present may be obtained from the analysis of a uniformly loaded three-span continuous beam). For a maximum lateral deflection of 6.5 inches (or approximately L/260), lateral wind bracing is likely not required. However, this may not be the case for systems with longer spans and deeper girders, where lateral deflections of several feet may in fact be possible. Large lateral wind-load deflections may potentially result in damage to the bearings. Therefore, such an approach may be helpful to quickly determine how many panels of top lateral bracing, if any, might be necessary to reduce the lateral deflection to a level deemed acceptable for the situation under consideration without having to perform a more refined analysis of the bridge system.

To analyze the center span for this condition, a similar approach can be taken using the actions of an assumed fixed-fixed beam rather than a propped cantilever.

According to Guide Specification Article 4.2.2.1, in lieu of a refined analysis, the lateral windload moment at any point along the girder may be taken as the sum of a global and local lateral moment. In this case, with no top lateral bracing provided, the global lateral wind-load moment may be calculated assuming the girder to act as a uniformly loaded continuous beam supported laterally at the points of support (i.e., the abutments and piers), with the lateral wind pressure on each girder taken as the sum of the wind pressure on all the girders divided by the number of girders. In the fully erected system, the cross-frames maintain the distance between the girders; therefore, in plan, the connections between the cross-frames and the girders do not transfer any moments, which results in all girder having similar lateral deflections. This forms the basis for assuming the total wind pressure can be divided equally between the girders. The local lateral wind-load moment may be computed assuming the girder acts as a horizontal continuous beam supported at the cross-frames and at the points of support. Guide Specification Eq. C4.2.2.1-1 may be used to estimate the local lateral moment based on this assumption, with  $P_Z$  taken as the design wind pressure calculated using the drag coefficient,  $C_D$ , for the girder under consideration and with S taken as the cross-frame spacing (equal to 24 feet at Section 1-1).

Eq. C4.6.2.7.1-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD BDS* attempts to accomplish the above summation. However, the second term in the equation (representing the global lateral wind-load moment) conservatively assumes each flange is acting as a simple span, and the equation uses the same value of W, calculated assuming the wind pressure is applied over half the girder depth, in both terms to compute a total lateral moment in each flange. The resulting lateral moment is the same in each flange. It is felt herein to be more correct to calculate the total lateral moment as preservibed in the Guide Specification and proportion the resulting moment to each flange according to the relative lateral stiffness of each flange.

Therefore, using the Guide Specification approach, calculate the global lateral wind-load moment. The AISC publication "Moments, Shears and Reactions for Continuous Highway Bridges" [14] is used to estimate the maximum moment in the end span of a uniformly loaded three-span continuous girder. The ratio of the interior to the end span lengths, N, is 175/140 = 1.25. Interpolating between the values for the maximum dead load moment given in Tables 3.2 and 3.3 (for N = 1.2 and N = 1.3, respectively) of the above publication gives:

$$(\mathbf{M}_{w})_{global} = \frac{0.069 \mathrm{WL}^2}{\mathrm{N}_{b}}$$

where L is the shorter (end) span length and N<sub>b</sub> is the number of longitudinal members. Therefore,

$$(M_w)_{global} = \frac{0.069(0.25)(140.0)^2}{4} = 84.53 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

The local lateral wind-load moment is computed using the design wind pressure,  $P_Z$ , determined using the drag coefficient,  $C_D$ , for the girder under consideration. Use the base coefficient,  $C_{D,base}$ , for the exterior windward girder equal to 2.2. Therefore,

$$P_z = 2.56 \times 10^{-6} (115)^2 (0.73)^2 (0.71)(1.0)(2.2) = 0.028 \text{ ksf}$$

Using Guide Specification Eq. C4.2.2.1-1,

$$(\mathbf{M}_{w})_{\text{local}} = \frac{\mathbf{P}_{z}\mathbf{h}\mathbf{S}^{2}}{10}$$

where h is the girder height in feet. Therefore,

$$(M_w)_{local} = \frac{(0.028)[(1.75 + 69.0 + 1.0) / 12](24.0)^2}{10} = 9.64 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

$$(M_w)_{total} = (M_w)_{global} + (M_w)_{local} = 84.53 + 9.64 = 94.17 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Proportion the total lateral moment to the top and bottom flanges at Section 1-1 according to the relative lateral stiffness of each flange.

Top flange: 
$$M_{\ell} = \frac{94.17(341.3)}{(341.3+850.5)} = 26.97 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Bottom flange: 
$$M_{\ell} = \frac{94.17(850.5)}{(341.3 + 850.5)} = 67.20 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Determine the maximum factored flexural stress,  $f_{bu}$ , in the top and bottom flanges due to the factored steel weight within the unbraced length containing Section 1-1 for the Strength III load combination (DW loads are not present for this construction condition). The Strength III load combination applies to the case of dead plus wind load with no live load on the structure. The largest moment due to the steel weight within the unbraced length is equal to 352 kip-feet right at Section 1-1 (Table 11).

Therefore, since the member is prismatic in-between these two cross-frames, the largest stress in both flanges also occurs at Section 1-1.  $\eta$  is taken equal to 1.0 at the strength limit state in this example. The load factor for the weight of the structure is not to be taken less than 1.25 when evaluating the construction condition. Therefore,

For Strength III:

Top flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(352)(12)}{1,632} = -3.24$$
 ksi

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(352)(12)}{2,339} = 2.26 \text{ ksi}$$

According to Article 6.10.1.6, lateral bending stresses determined from a first-order analysis may be used in discretely braced compression flanges for which:

$$L_{b} \leq 1.2L_{p} \sqrt{\frac{C_{b}R_{b}}{f_{bu} / F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.6-2)

 $f_{bu}$  is the largest value of the factored compressive stress throughout the unbraced length in the flange under consideration, calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending. In this case, use  $f_{bu} = -3.24$  ksi. Earlier, it was determined that the moment gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , and the web

load-shedding factor, R<sub>b</sub>, are equal to 1.0. The limiting unbraced length, L<sub>p</sub>, was also determined earlier to be 7.75 feet. Therefore,

$$1.2(7.75)\sqrt{\frac{1.0(1.0)}{|-3.24|/50}} = 36.53 \text{ ft} > L_{b} = 24.0 \text{ ft}$$

Therefore, lateral bending stresses in the top (compression) flange determined from a first-order analysis may be used (i.e., amplification of the first-order stresses is not required). First- or secondorder flange lateral bending stresses, as applicable, are limited to a maximum value of 0.6F<sub>vf</sub> according to Eq. 6.10.1.6-1.

Section 1-1: Top flange: 
$$f_{\ell} = \frac{26.97(12)}{1.0(16)^2/6} = 7.59 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 30.0 \text{ ksi}$$
 ok

Bottom flange: 
$$f_{\ell} = \frac{67.22(12)}{1.75(18)^2/6} = 8.54 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 30.0 \text{ ksi}$$
 ok

#### 10.2.1.3.2 **During the Deck Placement (Active)**

For investigation of the design wind load acting during the deck placement sequence, which would be classified as an "active work zone", the design 3-second gust wind speed, V, is taken as 20 mph according to the Guide Specifications (unless a higher value is specified by the Owner-agency). The wind speed reduction factor, R, is taken as 1.0. The values of  $K_Z(B)$ , G, and  $C_D$  are the same as computed previously. Therefore, the design wind pressure, P<sub>Z</sub>, is computed as follows:

$$P_z = 2.56 \text{ x } 10^{-6} (20)^2 (1.0)^2 (0.71) (1.0) (3.3) = 0.0024 \text{ ksf}$$

The total factored wind force per unit length, W, for the case of wind applied normal to the structure assuming no superelevation (i.e, cross-slope) is computed as:

W = 
$$\eta_i \gamma P_Z h_{exp.} = 1.0(1.0)(0.0024) \left[ (1.75 + 69.0 + 1.0)/12 \right] = 0.014 \text{ kips/ft}$$

Using the same procedure as described above:

$$(M_w)_{global} = \frac{0.069(0.014)(140.0)^2}{4} = 4.73 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

The local lateral wind-load moment is computed using the design wind pressure, Pz, determined using the drag coefficient, C<sub>D</sub>, for the girder under consideration. Use the base coefficient, C<sub>D,base</sub>, for the exterior windward girder equal to 2.2. Therefore,

$$P_z = 2.56 \times 10^{-6} (20)^2 (1.0)^2 (0.71)(1.0)(2.2) = 0.0016 \text{ ksf}$$

.

$$(M_w)_{local} = \frac{(0.0016) [(1.75 + 69.0 + 1.0) / 12] (24.0)^2}{10} = 0.55 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
$$(M_w)_{total} = (M_w)_{global} + (M_w)_{local} = 4.73 + 0.55 = 5.28 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Proportion the total lateral wind-load moment to the top and bottom flanges at Section 1-1 according to the relative lateral stiffness of each flange.

Top flange: 
$$M_{\ell} = \frac{5.28(341.3)}{(341.3 + 850.5)} = 1.51 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Bottom flange: 
$$M_{\ell} = \frac{5.28(850.5)}{(341.3 + 850.5)} = 3.77 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Determine the factored lateral bending moments and stresses due to the deck overhang loads for the Strength III load combination. For the Strength III load combination, any applicable construction loads are to be included with a load factor not less than 1.25 (Article 3.4.2.1). Referring to Section 10.2.1.2:

For Strength III:

Dead loads:  

$$P = 1.0[1.25(255 + 40 + 85 + 25 + 125)] = 662.5 \text{ lbs / ft}$$

$$F = F_{\ell} = 0.609P = 0.609(662.5) = 403.5 \text{ lbs / ft}$$

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{F_{\ell}L_{b}^{2}}{12} = \frac{0.4035(24)^{2}}{12} = 19.4 \text{ kip - ft}$$
Top flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{19.4(12)}{1.0(16)^{2}/6} = 5.46 \text{ ksi}$$
Bot. flange:  

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{19.4(12)}{1.75(18)^{2}/6} = 2.46 \text{ ksi}$$
Finishing machine:  

$$P = 1.0[1.25(3,000)] = 3,750 \text{ lbs}$$

$$F = P_{\ell} = 0.609P = 0.609(3,750) = 2,284 \text{ lbs}$$

$$M_{\ell} = \frac{P_{\ell}L_{b}}{8} = \frac{2.284(24)}{8} = 6.85 \text{ kip - ft}$$

Top flange: 
$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{6.85(12)}{1.0(16)^2/6} = 1.93 \text{ ksi}$$
  
Bot. flange:  $f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{\ell}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{6.85(12)}{1.75(18)^2/6} = 0.87 \text{ ksi}$ 

Determine the maximum factored flexural stress,  $f_{bu}$ , in the top and bottom flanges due to the factored steel weight plus the deck placement sequence for the Strength III load combination within the unbraced length containing Section 1-1 (DW loads are not present for this construction condition). The largest moment due to the steel weight plus the deck placement sequence within the unbraced length is equal to 2,889 kip-feet right at Section 1-1 (see Section 10.2.1.1).

Therefore, since the member is prismatic in-between these two cross-frames, the largest stress in both flanges also occurs at Section 1-1.  $\eta$  is taken equal to 1.0 at the strength limit state in this example. The load factor for the DC loads is not to be taken less than 1.25 when evaluating the construction condition. Therefore,

For Strength III:

Top flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(2,889)(12)}{1,632} = -26.55 \text{ ksi}$$

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.25)(2,889)(12)}{2,339} = 18.53 \text{ ksi}$$

From separate computations similar to those illustrated previously in Section 10.2.1.2, amplification of the first-order lateral bending stresses in the top (compression) flange is required. First- or second-order flange lateral bending stresses, as applicable, are limited to a maximum value of  $0.6F_{yf}$  according to Eq. 6.10.1.6-1.

The amplification factor is determined as follows:

For Strength III:

$$AF = \frac{0.85}{\left(1 - \frac{|-26.55|}{51.41}\right)} = 1.76 > 1.0 \text{ ok}$$

AF is taken equal to 1.0 for tension flanges. Therefore,

Top flange:

$$f_{\ell}$$
 total = 1.51 + 5.46 + 1.93 = 8.90 ksi \* AF = (8.90)(1.76) = 15.66 ksi < 0.6F\_{yf} = 30 ksi ok

Bot. flange:

$$f_{\ell}$$
 total = 3.77 + 2.46 + 0.87 = 7.10 ksi \* AF = (7.10)(1.0) = 7.10 ksi < 0.6F\_{yf} = 30 ksi ok

#### **10.2.1.4.** Flexure (Article 6.10.3.2)

For critical stages of construction, Article 6.10.3.2.1 requires that discretely braced flanges in compression satisfy the following requirements, except that: 1) for slender-web sections, Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-1 need not be checked when  $f_{\ell}$  is equal to zero, and 2) for sections with compact or noncompact webs, Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-3 need not be checked.

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} & \text{Eq. (6.10.3.2.1-1)} \\ f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} F_{nc} & \text{Eq. (6.10.3.2.1-2)} \\ f_{bu} &\leq \phi_{f} F_{crw} & \text{Eq. (6.10.3.2.1-3)} \end{split}$$

Article 6.10.3.2.2 requires that discretely braced flanges in tension satisfy:

$$f_{bu} + f_{\ell} \le \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yt}$$
 Eq. (6.10.3.2.2-1)

where:  $\phi_{f}$  = resistance factor for flexure = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2)

- $F_{crw}$  = nominal bend-buckling resistance for webs determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.9
- $R_h$  = hybrid factor specified in Article 6.10.1.10.1 (= 1.0 at homogeneous Section 1-1)
- $F_{nc}$  = nominal flexural resistance of the compression flange determined as specified in Article 6.10.8.2 (i.e., the local or lateral torsional buckling resistance). For sections with compact or noncompact webs, the provisions of Article A6.3.3 may optionally be used to determine the lateral torsional buckling resistance.

First, determine if the noncomposite Section 1-1 is a compact or noncompact web section according to Eq. 6.10.6.2.3-1 (or alternatively, see Table C6.10.1.10.2-2):

$$\frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} \le \lambda_{rw}$$
Eq. (6.10.6.2.3-1

)

where:

$$4.6\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} \le \lambda_{rw} = \left(3.1 + \frac{5.0}{a_{wc}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} \le 5.7\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.6.2.3-3)

$$a_{wc} = \frac{2D_{c}t_{w}}{b_{fc}t_{fc}}$$

$$\frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} = \frac{2(41.26)}{0.5} = 165.0$$

$$4.6\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} = 4.6\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{50}} = 111$$

$$5.7\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} = 5.7\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{50}} = 137$$

$$a_{wc} = \frac{2(41.26)(0.5)}{16(1.0)} = 2.58$$

$$111 < \lambda_{rw} = \left(3.1 + \frac{5.0}{2.58}\right)\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{50}} = 121.3 < 137$$

$$\therefore \lambda_{rw} = 121.3 < \frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} = 165.0$$

Therefore, the noncomposite Section 1-1 is a slender-web section. As a result, for the top flange, Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-1 must be checked since  $f_{\ell}$  is not zero, Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-3 must also be checked, and the optional provisions of Appendix A6 (Article A6.3.3) cannot be used to determine the lateral torsional buckling resistance of the flange.

# **10.2.1.4.1.** Top Flange

#### **10.2.1.4.1.1.** Flange Tip Yielding

Check for nominal yielding at the top flange tips according to Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-1:

For Strength I:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= \left|-26.55\right| ksi + 14.66 \ ksi = 41.21 \ ksi \\ \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} &= 1.0(1.0)(50) = 50.0 \ ksi \\ 41.21 \ ksi &< 50.0 \ ksi \quad ok \\ (Ratio = 0.824) \end{split}$$

Eq. (6.10.6.2.3-4)

For Strength III (Inactive):

$$\begin{aligned} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= \left| -3.24 \right| ksi + 7.59 \, ksi = 10.83 \, ksi \\ \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} &= 1.0 (1.0) (50) = 50.0 \, ksi \\ 10.83 \, ksi &< 50.0 \, ksi \, ok \\ (Ratio = 0.217) \end{aligned}$$

For Strength III (Active):

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= \left| -26.55 \right| ksi + 15.66 \, ksi = 42.21 \, \ ksi \\ \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} &= 1.0 \big( 1.0 \big) \big( 50 \big) = 50.0 \, \ ksi \\ 42.21 \, ksi &< 50.0 \, ksi \, \ ok \\ (Ratio = 0.844) \end{split}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in AASHTO LRFD BDS Article 3.4.2.1:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= \left| -29.74 \right| ksi + 16.69 \ ksi = 46.43 \ ksi \\ \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yc} &= 1.0(1.0)(50) = 50.0 \ ksi \\ 46.43 \ ksi &< 50.0 \ ksi \quad ok \\ (Ratio = 0.929) \end{split}$$

The top flange at this location is a discretely braced compression flange. Therefore, calculate the flange local buckling (FLB) and lateral-torsional buckling (LTB) resistances, and check the strength of the flange for FLB and LTB according to Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-2 as follows:

### 10.2.1.4.1.2. Local Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.2)

Determine the slenderness ratio of the top flange:

$$\lambda_{f} = \frac{b_{fc}}{2t_{fc}}$$
  
Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-3)  
$$\lambda_{f} = \frac{16}{2(1)} = 8.0$$

Determine the limiting slenderness ratio for a compact flange (alternatively, see Table C6.10.8.2.2-1):

$$\lambda_{\rm pf} = 0.38 \sqrt{\frac{\rm E}{\rm F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-4)  
 $\lambda_{\rm pf} = 0.38 \sqrt{\frac{29,000}{50}} = 9.2$ 

Since  $\lambda_f < \lambda_{pf}$ ,

$$F_{nc} = R_b R_h F_{yc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-1)

As specified in Article 6.10.3.2.1, in computing  $F_{nc}$  for constructability, the web load-shedding factor  $R_b$  is to be taken equal to 1.0 because the flange stress is always limited to the web bend-buckling stress according to Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-3. Therefore,

$$(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(1.0)(50) = 50.0 \text{ ksi}$$

For Strength I:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} \leq \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{FLB} \\ f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} = \left| -26.55 \right| ksi + \frac{14.66}{3} ksi = 31.44 ksi \\ \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{FLB} = &1.0(50.0) = 50.0 ksi \\ &31.44 ksi < 50.0 ksi \quad ok \\ (Ratio = 0.629) \end{split}$$

For Strength III (Inactive):

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} \leq \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{FLB} \\ f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} = \left| -3.24 \right| \, ksi + \frac{7.59}{3} \, ksi = 5.77 \, ksi \\ \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{FLB} = &1.0 (50.0) = 50.0 \, ksi \\ 5.77 \, ksi < &50.0 \, ksi \\ (Ratio = 0.115) \end{split}$$

For Strength III (Active):

$$f_{_{bu}}+\frac{1}{3}f_{_{\ell}}\leq\phi_{_{f}}\left(F_{_{nc}}\right)_{_{FLB}}$$

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = \left|-26.55\right| \text{ ksi} + \frac{15.66}{3}\text{ ksi} = 31.77 \text{ ksi}$$
  

$$\phi_{f} \left(F_{nc}\right)_{FLB} = 1.0(50.0) = 50.0 \text{ ksi}$$
  

$$31.77 \text{ ksi} < 50.0 \text{ ksi}$$
  
(Ratio = 0.635)

For the Special Load Combination soecified in Article 3.4.2.1:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{FLB} \\ f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &= \left| -29.74 \right| ksi + \frac{16.69}{3} ksi = 35.30 ksi \\ \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{FLB} &= 1.0(50.0) = 50.0 ksi \\ 35.30 ksi &< 50.0 ksi \quad ok \\ (Ratio = 0.706) \end{aligned}$$

# 10.2.1.4.1.3. Lateral Torsional Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.3)

The limiting unbraced length,  $L_p$ , was computed earlier to be 7.75 feet. The effective radius of gyration for lateral torsional buckling,  $r_t$ , for the noncomposite Section 1-1 was also computed earlier to be 3.86 inches.

Determine the limiting unbraced length, L<sub>r</sub>:

$$L_r = \pi r_t \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yr}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-5)

where:

 $F_{yr} = 0.7F_{yc} \le F_{yw}$ 

 $F_{yr} = 0.7(50) = 35.0 \text{ ksi} < 50 \text{ ksi}$  ok

 $F_{yr}$  must also not be less than  $0.5F_{yc}$  = 0.5(50) = 25.0 ksi  $\,$  ok.

Therefore: 
$$L_r = \frac{\pi (3.86)}{12} \sqrt{\frac{29,000}{35.0}} = 29.09 \text{ ft}$$

Since  $L_p = 7.75$  feet  $< L_b = 24.0$  feet  $< L_r = 29.09$  feet,

$$F_{nc} = C_{b} \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{F_{yr}}{R_{h}F_{yc}} \right) \left( \frac{L_{b} - L_{p}}{L_{r} - L_{p}} \right) \right] R_{b}R_{h}F_{yc} \le R_{b}R_{h}F_{yc}$$
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-2)

As discussed previously, since  $f_{mid}/f_2 > 1$  in the unbraced length under consideration, the moment-gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , must be taken equal to 1.0. Therefore,

$$F_{nc} = 1.0 \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{35.0}{1.0(50)} \right) \left( \frac{24.0 - 7.75}{29.09 - 7.75} \right) \right] (1.0)(1.0)(50) = 38.58 \text{ ksi} < 1.0(1.0)(50) = 50 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok}$$

For Strength I:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &\leq \varphi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{LTB} \\ f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &= \left| -26.55 \right| ksi + \frac{14.66}{3} ksi = 31.44 ksi \\ \varphi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{LTB} &= 1.0(38.58) = 38.58 ksi \\ 31.44 ksi &< 38.58 ksi \quad ok \\ (Ratio = 0.815) \end{aligned}$$

For Strength III (Inactive):

$$\begin{aligned} f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &\leq \varphi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{LTB} \\ f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} &= \left| -3.24 \right| \, \text{ksi} + \frac{7.59}{3} \, \text{ksi} = 5.77 \, \text{ksi} \\ \varphi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{LTB} &= 1.0 \left( 38.58 \right) = 38.58 \, \text{ksi} \\ 5.77 \, \text{ksi} &< 38.58 \, \text{ksi} \\ (\text{Ratio} = 0.150) \end{aligned}$$

For Strength III (Active):

$$\begin{aligned} f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} \le \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{LTB} \\ f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} = \left| -26.55 \right| \, ksi + \frac{15.66}{3} \, ksi = 31.77 \, ksi \\ \phi_{f} \left( F_{nc} \right)_{LTB} = &1.0 \left( 38.58 \right) = 38.58 \, ksi \\ &31.77 \, ksi < 38.58 \, ksi \\ &(\text{Ratio} = 0.823) \end{aligned}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} \leq \phi_{f}\left(F_{nc}\right)_{LTB}$$

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + &\frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} = \left|-29.74\right| \text{ksi} + \frac{16.69}{3} \text{ksi} = 35.30 \text{ ksi} \\ \phi_{f} \left(F_{nc}\right)_{LTB} = &1.0(38.58) = 38.58 \text{ ksi} \\ 35.30 \text{ ksi} < &38.58 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} = &0.915) \end{split}$$

# 10.2.1.4.1.4. Web Bend-Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.1.9)

Determine the nominal elastic web bend-buckling resistance at Section 1-1 according to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.9.1 as follows:

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9Ek}{\left(\frac{D}{t_w}\right)^2}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.9.1-1)

but not to exceed the smaller of  $R_{h}F_{yc}\,\text{and}\,F_{yw}\!/0.7,$ 

where:

$$k = \frac{9}{\left(41.26/69.0\right)^2} = 25.2$$

 $k = \frac{9}{\left(D_c/D\right)^2}$ 

Therefore,

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9(29,000)(25.2)}{\left(\frac{69.0}{0.5}\right)^2} = 34.54 \text{ ksi} < \min\left(R_h F_{yc}, F_{yw}/0.7\right) = R_h F_{yc} = 1.0(50) = 50 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok}$$

For Strength I:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} &\leq \phi_{f} F_{crw} \\ \phi_{f} F_{crw} &= 1.0(34.54) = 34.54 \text{ ksi} \\ |-26.55| \text{ ksi} < 34.54 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} = 0.769) \end{split}$$

For Strength III (Inactive):

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} &\leq \phi_{f} F_{crw} \\ \phi_{f} F_{crw} = & 1.0 (39.33) = 39.33 \text{ ksi} \end{split}$$

Eq. (6.10.1.9.1-2)

$$|-3.24|$$
ksi < 39.33ksi ok  
(Ratio = 0.082)

For Strength III (Active):

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} &\leq \phi_{f} F_{crw} \\ \phi_{f} F_{crw} &= 1.0 \big( 39.33 \big) = 39.33 \text{ ksi} \\ \big| -26.55 \big| \text{ksi} < 39.33 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} &= 0.769) \end{split}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} &\leq \phi_{f}F_{crw} \\ \phi_{f}F_{crw} &= 1.0(34.54) = 34.54 \text{ ksi} \\ \left|-29.74\right|\text{ ksi} &< 34.54 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} &= 0.861) \end{split}$$

Options to consider should the web bend-buckling resistance be exceeded include: 1) providing a larger compression flange or a smaller tension flange to decrease  $D_c$ , 2) adjusting the deck-placement sequence to reduce the compressive stress in the web, 3) providing a thicker web, and 4) adding a longitudinal web stiffener should the preceding options not prove to be practical or cost-effective.

#### 10.2.1.4.2. Bottom Flange

For Strength I:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yt} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= 18.53 \text{ ksi} + 3.76 \text{ ksi} = 22.29 \text{ ksi} \\ \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yt} &= 1.0(1.0)(50) = 50.0 \text{ ksi} \\ 22.29 \text{ ksi} &< 50.0 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok} \\ & (\text{Ratio} = 0.446) \end{split}$$

For Strength III (Inactive):

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yt} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= 2.26 \text{ ksi} + 8.54 \text{ ksi} = 10.80 \text{ ksi} \\ \phi_{r} R_{h} F_{yc} &= 1.0 (1.0) (50) = 50.0 \text{ ksi} \\ 10.80 \text{ ksi} &< 50.0 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} &= 0.216) \end{split}$$

For Strength III (Active):

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yt} \\ f_{bu} + f_{\ell} &= 18.53 \text{ ksi} + 7.10 \text{ ksi} = 25.63 \text{ ksi} \\ \phi_{r} R_{h} F_{yc} &= 1.0 (1.0) (50) = 50.0 \text{ ksi} \\ 25.63 \text{ ksi} &< 50.0 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} &= 0.513) \end{split}$$

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} + f_\ell &\leq \phi_f R_h F_{yt} \\ f_{bu} + f_\ell &= 20.75 \text{ ksi} + 3.73 \text{ ksi} = 24.48 \text{ ksi} \\ \phi_f R_h F_{yt} &= 1.0(1.0)(50) = 50.0 \text{ ksi} \\ 24.48 \text{ ksi} &< 50.0 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok} \\ (\text{Ratio} &= 0.490) \end{split}$$

Although the checks are illustrated here for completeness, the bottom flange will typically not control the constructability checks in this region.

# 10.2.1.5. Shear (Article 6.10.3.3)

For critical stages of construction, Article 6.10.3.3 requires that interior panels of stiffened webs satisfy the following requirement:

 $V_u \le \phi_v V_{cr}$ Eq. (6.10.3.3-1)

where:  $\phi_v$  = resistance factor for shear = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2)  $V_u$  = factored shear in the web at the section under consideration due to the permanent loads and construction loads applied to the noncomposite section  $V_{cr}$  = shear yielding or shear buckling resistance determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.3-1

For this example, the critical panel in Field Section 1 will be checked. The critical panel for this check is the panel immediately to the left of the fourth intermediate cross-frame from the abutment, which is located 96.0 feet from the abutment. The transverse stiffener in this panel is assumed to be located at the maximum permitted spacing of  $d_0 = 3D = 3(69.0) = 207.0$  inches to the left of this cross-frame (see later shear calculations). Since shear is rarely increased significantly due to deck staging, the factored DC<sub>1</sub> shear at the cross-frame will be used in this check (the special load combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1 governs by inspection). The load modifier,  $\eta$ , is assumed equal to 1.0:

 $(V_u)_{DC_1} = 1.0(1.4)(-79) = -111$  kips at 96'-0" from the abutment

The shear buckling resistance of the 207-inch-long panel is determined as:

$$V_n = V_{cr} = CV_p$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.2-1)

C is the ratio of the shear buckling resistance to the shear yield strength determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-4, 6.10.9.3.2-5 or 6.10.9.3.2-6, as applicable. First, compute the shear buckling coefficient, k

$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{d_{o}}{D}\right)^{2}}$$
$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{207.0}{69.0}\right)^{2}} = 5.56$$

Since,

$$1.40\sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40\sqrt{\frac{29,000(5.56)}{50}} = 79.5 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5} = 138.0$$

$$C = \frac{1.57}{\left(\frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}}\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}\right)$$
Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-6)
$$C = \frac{1.57}{\left(138.0\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{29,000(5.56)}{50}\right) = 0.266$$

 $V_p$  is the plastic shear force determined as follows:

$$V_{p} = 0.58F_{yw}Dt_{w}$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.2-2)

$$V_p = 0.58(50)(69.0)(0.5) = 1,001$$
 kips

Therefore,  $V_{cr} = 0.266(1,001) = 266$  kips

$$\phi_v V_{cr} = 1.0(266) = 266$$
 kips

|-111| kips < 266 kips ok (Ratio = 0.417)

Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-7)

#### 10.2.1.6. Concrete Deck (Article 6.10.3.2.4)

Article 6.10.3.2.4 requires that the factored longitudinal tensile stress in a composite concrete deck not exceed  $\phi f_r$  during critical stages of construction, unless longitudinal reinforcement is provided according to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.7.

 $f_r$  is the modulus of rupture of the concrete determined as follows for normal-weight concrete (Article 6.10.1.7):

$$f_r = 0.24\sqrt{f'_c} = 0.24\sqrt{4.0} = 0.480$$
 ksi

The resistance factor,  $\phi$ , is equal to 0.9.

 $\phi f_r = 0.9(0.480) = 0.432$  ksi

Check the tensile stress in the concrete deck at the end of Cast 1 in Span 1 (100.0 feet from the abutment) caused by the negative moment due to Cast 2. Only moments acting on the composite section (positive or negative moments) from the staging analysis at the point under investigation should be accumulated to determine the critical negative moment.

From Table 11, the negative moment at the end of Cast 1 due to Cast 2 is -1,403 kip-feet. The longitudinal concrete deck stress is to be determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.1.1d; that is, using the short-term modular ratio n = 8. The special load combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1 controls by inspection.

$$f_{deck} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(-1,403)(23.71)(12)}{191,183(8)} = 0.365 \text{ ksi} < 0.432 \text{ ksi}$$

Therefore, the minimum one percent longitudinal reinforcement is not required at this section. Where it is required, the reinforcement should be No. 6 bars or smaller and should be spaced at not more than 12 inches. Although not done in this example, a more accurate estimate of the concrete strength at the time Cast 2 is made, and the resulting modular ratio, can be used in this check.

Note that the total tensile force in the concrete deck at the end of Cast 1 is (0.365)(114.0)(9.0) = 374 kips. This force will be transferred from the deck through the shear connectors to the top flange. Sufficient shear connectors should be present at this location to resist this force and prevent potential crushing of the concrete around the studs or fracturing of the studs. To estimate the length over which this force must be transmitted, assume a 45-degree angle from the end of the cast to where the concrete deck is assumed effective. Therefore, the length in this case is estimated to be 57.0 inches. Later calculations show that the pitch of the studs is 12.0 inches in this region and that there are three studs per row. The nominal shear resistance of an individual stud is computed to be 30.6 kips (for  $f_c$  equal to 4.0 ksi). The force resisted by the 15 studs within the 57-inch length is 15(30.6) = 459 kips > 374 kips. If necessary, the tensile force in the deck can be lowered by modifying the placement sequence.

### 10.2.2. Service Limit State (Article 6.10.4)

Article 6.10.4 contains provisions related to the control of elastic and permanent deformations at the service limit state.

# **10.2.2.1.** Elastic Deformations (Article 6.10.4.1)

For control of elastic deformations, Article 6.10.4.1 refers back to Article 2.5.2.6, which contains optional live-load deflection criteria and criteria for span-to-depth ratios. The suggested span-to-depth ratios were utilized earlier to establish a reasonable minimum web depth for the example girder design.

The maximum computed live-load deflections at the service limit state for the example girder were reported earlier to be 0.91 inches in the end spans and 1.23 inches in the center span. The suggested live-load deflection limit for a vehicular load is Span/800 (Article 2.5.2.6.2). Therefore,

End Spans:  $\Delta_{\text{ALLOW}} = \frac{140.0(12)}{800} = 2.10 \text{ in.} > 0.91 \text{ in.}$  ok (Ratio = 0.433)

Center Span:  $\Delta_{\text{ALLOW}} = \frac{175.0(12)}{800} = 2.63 \text{ in.} > 1.23 \text{ in.}$  ok (Ratio = 0.468)

# 10.2.2.2. Permanent Deformations (Article 6.10.4.2)

Article 6.10.4.2 contains criteria intended to control objectionable permanent deformations due to expected severe traffic loadings that would impair rideability. As specified in Article 6.10.4.2.1, these checks are to be made under the Service II load combination specified in Table 3.4.1-1.

According to Article 6.10.4.2.2, flanges must satisfy the following requirements:

Top steel flange of composite sections:  $f_f \le 0.95R_hF_{vf}$  Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-1)

Bottom steel flange of composite sections: 
$$f_f + \frac{f_\ell}{2} \le 0.95 R_h F_{yf}$$
 Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-2)

where  $f_f$  is the flange stress at the section under consideration due to the Service II loads calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending, and  $f_\ell$  is the flange lateral bending stress due to the Service II loads determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.6. Note that a resistance factor is not shown in these equations because Article 1.3.2.1 specifies that the resistance factor be taken equal to 1.0 at the service limit state.

The sign of  $f_f$  and  $f_\ell$  is always taken as positive in Eq. 6.10.4.2.2-2. However, when summing dead and live load stresses to obtain the total factored major-axis and lateral bending stresses,  $f_f$  and  $f_\ell$ , to apply in the equations, the signs of the individual stresses must be considered.

 $f_{\ell}$  is not included in Eq. 6.10.4.2.2-1 because the top flange of composite sections is continuously braced by the concrete deck at the service limit state; thus, flange lateral bending stresses are small and may be neglected. For straight-girder bridges, lateral bending in the bottom flange at the service limit state is only a consideration for bridges with staggered cross-frames in conjunction with skews exceeding 20°. Wind-load and deck overhang effects are not considered at the service limit state. Therefore, the  $f_{\ell}$  term will be taken equal to zero in Eq. 6.10.4.2.2-2 in this example.

With the exception of composite sections in positive flexure in which the web satisfies the requirement of Article 6.10.2.1.1 (i.e.,  $D/t_w \le 150$ ) such that longitudinal stiffeners are not required, web bend-buckling of all sections under the Service II load combination is to be checked as follows:

$$f_c \le F_{crw}$$
  
Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-4)

where  $f_c$  is the compression-flange stress at the section under consideration due to the Service II loads calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending, and  $F_{crw}$  is the nominal bendbuckling resistance for webs determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.9. Because Section 1-1 is a composite section subject to positive flexure without longitudinal web stiffeners, Eq. 6.10.4.2.2-4 need not be checked. An explanation as to why these sections are exempt from the above web bend-buckling check is given in Article C6.10.1.9.1.

Check the flange stresses due to the Service II loads at Section 1-1.  $\eta$  is specified to always equal 1.0 at the service limit state (Article 1.3):

$$0.95R_{h}F_{yf} = 0.95(1.0)(50) = 47.50$$
 ks

Top flange:  $f_f \leq 0.95 R_h F_{vf}$ 

$$f_{f} = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.0(2,202)}{1,632} + \frac{1.0(335+322)}{5,415} + \frac{1.3(3,510)}{15,658} \right] 12 = -21.14 \text{ ksi}$$

[-21.14] ksi < 47.50 ksi ok (Ratio 0.445)

Bot. flange: 
$$f_f + \frac{f_\ell}{2} \le 0.95 R_h F_{yf}$$
 Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-2)

$$f_{f} = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.0(2,202)}{2,339} + \frac{1.0(335+322)}{2,964} + \frac{1.3(3,510)}{3,211} \right] 12 = 31.01 \text{ ksi}$$

31.01 ksi + 0 < 47.50 ksi ok (Ratio 0.653)

Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-1)

Under the load combinations specified in Table 3.4.1-1 and in the absence of flange lateral bending, the above flange-stress criterion will often govern the size of the bottom flange for *compact* composite sections in positive flexure; that is, assuming fatigue limit state criteria do not control. In this example, fatigue limit state criteria control the size of the bottom flange at Section 1-1, as will be demonstrated in the next section. Regardless, it may be prudent and expedient in such cases to initially size the bottom flange to satisfy this stress criterion and then subsequently check the nominal flexural resistance at the fatigue and strength limit states.

Finally, it should be noted that for continuous span flexural members that satisfy the requirements of Article B6.2 to provide adequate robustness and ductility of the pier sections, a calculated percentage of the negative moment due to the Service II loads at the pier section under consideration may be redistributed prior to making the preceding checks. The moments may be redistributed using the optional procedures of Appendix B6 (specifically, Articles B6.3 or B6.6). When the redistribution moments are calculated according to these procedures, Eqs. 6.10.4.2.2-1 and 6.10.4.2.2-2 need not be checked within the regions extending from the pier section under consideration to the nearest flange transition or point of permanent-load contraflexure, whichever is closest, in each adjacent span. Eq. 6.10.4.2.2-4 must still be considered within these regions using the elastic moments prior to redistribution. At all locations outside of these regions, Eqs. 6.10.4.2.2-2 and 6.10.4.2.2-4, as applicable, must be satisfied after redistribution. The use of moment redistribution and the optional provisions of Appendix B6 in the design should only be undertaken with the full knowledge and consent of the Owner.

# **10.2.2.3.** Concrete Deck (Article 6.10.1.7)

As discussed previously, Article 6.10.1.7 requires the minimum one-percent longitudinal reinforcement in the concrete deck wherever the longitudinal tensile stress in the deck due to the factored construction loads *and* due to the Service II load combination (Table 3.4.1-1) exceeds  $\phi f_r$ . Earlier calculations showed that this minimum longitudinal reinforcement is not required within the limits of Cast 1 in Span 1 due to the factored construction loads.

Check the tensile stress in the concrete deck due to the Service II load combination at the section 100.0 feet from the abutment in Span 1. The longitudinal concrete deck stress is to be determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.1.1d; that is, using the short-term modular ratio n = 8. Note that only DC<sub>2</sub>, DW and LL+IM are assumed to cause stress in the concrete deck.

$$f_{deck} = \frac{1.0 \left[ 1.0 (25) + 1.0 (27) + 1.3 (-1,832) \right] (23.71) (12)}{191,183(8)} = 0.433 \text{ ksi} > 0.9 f_r = 0.432 \text{ ksi}$$

Therefore, check the tensile stress in the concrete deck due to the Service II load combination at a section 98.0 feet from the abutment in Span 1.

$$f_{deck} = \frac{1.0 \left[ 1.0 (50) + 1.0 (52) + 1.3 (-1,754) \right] (23.71) (12)}{191,183(8)} = 0.405 \text{ ksi} < 0.432 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok}$$

Extend the minimum one-percent longitudinal reinforcement to a section 98.0 feet from the abutment in Span 1. The Engineer should further verify that the reinforcement is adequately developed at this point.

# 10.2.3. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State (Article 6.10.5)

As specified in Article 6.10.5.1, details on I-section flexural members must be investigated for fatigue as specified in Article 6.6.1. For checking load-induced fatigue, the Fatigue load combinations specified in Table 3.4.1-1 and the fatigue live load specified in Article 3.6.1.4 apply. As specified in Article 6.10.5.2, fracture toughness requirements in the contract documents must be in conformance with the provisions of Article 6.6.2. Finally, a special fatigue requirement for webs must be checked according to the provisions of Article 6.10.5.3.

# 10.2.3.1. Load Induced Fatigue (Article 6.6.1.2)

Fatigue of the base metal at the connection-plate welds to the flanges at the third intermediate cross-frame in Span 1, located 72.0 feet from the abutment, will be checked for the fatigue limit state. Separate calculations indicate that this is the critical connection-plate weld detail in Field Section 1. Fatigue of the base metal at the stud shear-connector weld to the top flange at the right end of Field Section 1 (located 100.0 feet from the abutment) will also be checked. The stress range due to the fatigue live load modified by the corresponding dynamic load allowance of 15 percent will be used to make this check. The lateral distribution factors for the fatigue limit state, computed earlier, are also used.

From Article 3.6.1.4.2, the single-lane average daily truck traffic (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> is:

	(ADTT) <sub>SL</sub>	=	p x ADTT	Eq. (3.6.1.4.2-1)
where:	ADTT	=	number of trucks per day <i>in one direction</i> averaged life (assumed to be 2,000 for this example)	over the design
	р	=	fraction of truck traffic in a single lane (Table 3.6.1	.4.2-1)
For a 3-lane bridge, p =			0.80	

 $\therefore$  (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> = 0.80(2,000) = 1,600 trucks/day

The provisions of Article 6.6.1.2 apply only to details subject to a net applied tensile stress. According to Article 6.6.1.2.1, in regions where the unfactored permanent loads produce compression, fatigue is to be considered only if this compressive stress is less than the maximum tensile stress resulting from the Fatigue I load combination specified in Table 3.4.1-1. Note that the live-load stress due to the passage of the fatigue load (factored for the Fatigue I load combination) is considered to be that of the heaviest truck expected to cross the bridge in 75 years. In this example, the effect of the future wearing surface is conservatively ignored when determining if a detail is subject to a net applied tensile stress.

According to Article 6.6.1.2.1, for flexural members with shear connectors provided throughout their entire length and with concrete deck reinforcement satisfying the provisions of Article

6.10.1.7, flexural stresses and stress ranges applied to the composite section at the fatigue limit state at all sections in the member may be computed assuming the concrete deck to be effective for both positive and negative flexure. Shear connectors are assumed provided along the entire length of the girder in this example. Earlier computations were made to verify that the longitudinal concrete deck reinforcement satisfies the provisions of Article 6.10.1.7. Therefore, the concrete deck will be assumed effective in computing all dead load and live load stresses and live load stress ranges applied to the composite section in the subsequent fatigue calculations.

#### 10.2.3.1.1. Top-Flange Connection-Plate Weld

Check fatigue of the base metal at the connection-plate welds to the flanges at the third intermediate cross-frame in Span 1, located 72.0 feet from the abutment.

Since the unfactored permanent loads produce compression at the top-flange connection-plate weld, determine if the detail is subject to a net applied tensile stress such that fatigue must be checked (Article 6.6.1.2.1). The total unfactored permanent-load compressive stress at the top-flange weld at this location (neglecting the future wearing surface) is computed as:

$$f_{DC_{1}} = \frac{1,824(12)(41.26)}{68,971} = -13.09 \text{ ksi}$$
$$f_{DC_{2}} = \frac{281(12)(24.38)}{137,441} = \frac{-0.598 \text{ ksi}}{-13.69 \text{ ksi}}$$

The maximum tensile stress at the top-flange weld at this location due to the negative moment caused by the factored fatigue load (i.e., factored by the 1.75 load factor specified for the Fatigue I load combination) is:

$$f_{LL+IM} = \frac{(1.75)|-496|(12)(11.21)}{191,183} = 0.611 \text{ ksi}$$
$$|-13.69| \text{ ksi} > 0.611 \text{ ksi}$$

The Fatigue I tensile stress does not overcome the unfactored compressive stress due to the permanent load. Therefore, fatigue of the base metal at the connection-plate weld to the top flange at this location need not be checked.

#### **10.2.3.1.2.** Bottom-Flange Connection-Plate Weld

By inspection, it is determined that the base metal at the connection-plate weld to the bottom flange at this location is subject to a net applied tensile stress; therefore, fatigue of this detail must be checked.

Determine the fatigue detail category from Table 6.6.1.2.3-1. Under the condition of fillet-welded connections with welds normal to the direction of stress, the fatigue detail category for base metal at transverse stiffener-to-flange welds is Detail Category C'. According to Article 6.6.1.2.3, since the projected 75-year (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> of 1,600 trucks per day exceeds the value of the 75-year (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> Equivalent to Infinite Life for a Category C' detail for n (i.e., the number of stress cycles per truck passage) equal to 1.0 of 975 trucks per day specified in Table 6.6.1.2.3-2, the detail is to be designed for infinite life using the Fatigue I load combination.

The stress range  $\gamma(\Delta f)$  at the bottom-flange connection-plate weld due to the Fatigue I load combination is computed using the properties of the short-term composite section as:

$$\gamma(\Delta f) = \frac{1.75(1,337)(12)(57.79)}{191,183} + \frac{1.75|-496|(12)(57.79)}{191,183} = 11.6 \text{ ksi}$$

According to Eq. 6.6.1.2.2-1,  $\gamma(\Delta f)$  must not exceed the nominal fatigue resistance  $(\Delta F)_n$ . Both the resistance factor  $\phi$  and design factor  $\eta$  are specified to be 1.0 at the fatigue limit state (Article C6.6.1.2.2). From Eq. 6.6.1.2.5-1, the nominal fatigue resistance for the Fatigue I load combination and infinite life is determined as:

$$\left(\Delta F\right)_{n} = \left(\Delta F\right)_{TH}$$
 Eq. (6.6.1.2.5-1)

For a Category C' detail,  $(\Delta F)_{TH} = 12.0$  ksi (Table 6.6.1.2.5-3). Therefore:

 $(\Delta F)_n = 12.0 \text{ ksi}$  $\gamma(\Delta f) \le (\Delta F)_n$  Eq. (6.6.1.2.2-1)

11.6 ksi < 12.0 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.967)

The above fatigue limit-state check at the connection-plate weld to the bottom flange ends up governing the design of the bottom flange in this region (see the tabulation of performance ratios in the Design Example Summary at the end of the example). An alternative may be to bolt the connection plates to the bottom flange, only in this region of high stress range, to raise the nominal fatigue resistance to that for a Category B detail. Bolting (only) these connection plates to the tension flange will raise the nominal fatigue resistance to 16.00 ksi and may allow the designer to use a smaller bottom-flange plate in this region. However, the designer is cautioned that a Category C' detail still exists at the termination of the connection-plate weld to the web just above the bottom flange. The designer must also check the effect of the holes on the tension flange at the strength limit state (refer to Article 6.10.1.8). The bolted connectional fixity to prevent distortion-induced fatigue caused by out-of-plane deformations (Article 6.6.1.3). Refer to the AASHTO/NSBA Collaboration G12.1 Guidelines for a suggested bolted tab plate detail. However, note that in most instances, bolting the connection plates to the flange and is not recommended. A more cost-effective alternative may be

to simply consider re-locating the cross-frame and its associate connection plates a few feet away to a location of lower stress range.

The Engineer is also reminded that the nominal fatigue resistance of uncoated weathering steel base metal detailed in accordance with the Federal Highway Administration Technical Advisory (T5140.22) *Uncoated Weathering Steel in Structures* [3] is determined for fatigue Detail Category B (Table 6.6.1.2.3-1). However, it should be noted that fatigue considerations related to Detail Category B rarely control because of the common use of Detail Category C' welded connection plates and Detail Category C permissible stresses associated with shear stud placement (Section 10.2.3.1.3).

# 10.2.3.1.3. Stud Shear-Connector Weld

Check fatigue of the base metal at the stud shear-connector weld to the top flange at the right end of Field Section 1 (located 100.0 feet from the abutment).

Since the unfactored permanent loads produce compression at the top-flange connection-plate weld, determine if the detail is subject to a net applied tensile stress such that fatigue must be checked (Article 6.6.1.2.1). The total unfactored permanent-load compressive stress in the top flange at this location (neglecting the future wearing surface) is computed as:

$$f_{DC_1} = \frac{74(12)}{1,632} = -0.54 \text{ ksi}$$
$$f_{DC_2} = \frac{27(12)}{5,415} = \frac{-0.06 \text{ ksi}}{-0.60 \text{ ksi}}$$

The maximum tensile stress at the top-flange weld at this location due to the negative moment caused by the Fatigue I load combination is:

$$f_{\rm LL+IM} = \frac{1.75 |-688| (12)}{15,658} = 0.92 \text{ ksi}$$
$$|-0.60| \text{ ksi} < 0.92 \text{ ksi}$$

The Fatigue I live load tensile stress exceeds the unfactored compressive stress due to the permanent load. Therefore, the detail is subject to a net applied tensile stress and fatigue of the base metal at the stud shear-connector weld to the top flange at this location must be checked.

To compute the stress due to the factored fatigue load, first determine the fatigue detail category from Table 6.6.1.2.3-1. Under the condition of longitudinally loaded fillet-welded attachments, the
fatigue detail category for base metal adjacent to welded stud-type shear connectors is Detail Category C.

From Table 6.6.1.2.3-2, the 75-year  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  is equivalent to Infinite Fatigue Life for a Category C detail for n equal to 1.0 is 1,680 trucks per day. According to Article 6.6.1.2.3, since the projected 75-year  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  of 1,600 trucks per day is less than the value of 1,680 trucks per day for a Category C detail for n equal to 1.0 specified in Table 6.6.1.2.3-2, the detail should be designed for finite life using the FATIGUE II load combination.

The stress range  $\gamma(\Delta f)$  at the stud shear-connector weld due to the factored fatigue load (Fatigue II load combination) is computed using the properties of the short-term composite section as:

$$\gamma(\Delta f) = \frac{0.80(912)(12)}{15,658} + \frac{0.80|-688|(12)}{15,658} = 0.42$$
 ksi

For a Detail Category C, the detail category constant, A, is  $44 \times 10^8 \text{ ksi}^3$  (Table 6.6.1.2.5-1). For the Fatigue II load combination and infinite life, the nominal fatigue resistance is:

$$(\Delta F)_n = \left(\frac{A}{N}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$
 Eq. (6.6.1.2.5-2)  
N = (365)(75)n(ADTT)\_{SL} Eq. (6.6.1.2.5-3)

 $N = (365)(75)(1.0)(1600) = 43.8 \times 10^6$  cycles

Therefore:

$$(\Delta F)_{n} = \left(\frac{44 \times 10^{8}}{43.8 \times 10^{6}}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = 4.6 \text{ ksi}$$
  

$$\gamma(\Delta f) \le (\Delta F)_{n}$$
  
Eq. (6.6.1.2.2-1)  
0.42 ksi < 4.6 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.091)

# 10.2.3.2. Distortion Induced Fatigue (Article 6.6.1.3)

To prevent distortion induced fatigue, all transverse connection-plate details will provide a positive connection to both the top and bottom flanges; a fillet-welded connection to both flanges will be used.

# **10.2.3.3.** Fracture (Article 6.6.2)

Material for primary load-carrying components subject to tensile stress under the Strength I load combination is assumed for this example to be ordered to meet the appropriate Charpy V-notch fracture toughness requirements for nonfracture-critical material (Table C6.6.2.1-1) specified for Temperature Zone 2 (Table 6.6.2.1-2).

## **10.2.3.4.** Special Fatigue Requirement for Webs (Article 6.10.5.3)

Interior panels of stiffened webs must satisfy the following requirement:

$$V_u \le V_{cr}$$
 Eq. (6.10.5.3-1)

where:  $V_u$  = shear in the web at the section under consideration due to the unfactored permanent loads plus the factored fatigue load

 $V_{cr}$  = shear yielding or shear buckling resistance determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.3-1

In this check, the factored fatigue load is to be determined using the Fatigue I load combination (Table 3.4.1-1), with the fatigue live load taken as specified in Article 3.6.1.4. Again, the fatigue live load is modified by the dynamic load allowance of 15 percent and the lateral distribution factors for the fatigue limit state are used. The live load stress for this check is intended to represent the heaviest truck expected to cross the bridge over a 75-year design life. Satisfaction of Eq. 6.10.5.3-1 is intended to control elastic flexing of the web so that the member is assumed able to sustain an infinite number of smaller loadings without fatigue cracking due to this effect.

Only the interior panels of stiffened webs are checked because the shear resistance of the end panel of stiffened webs and the shear resistance of unstiffened webs are already limited to the shear buckling resistance at the strength limit state.

For this example, the critical panel in Field Section 1 will be checked. The critical panel for this check is the second panel from the abutment, which is located adjacent to the end panel. The transverse stiffener spacing in the end panel is  $d_0 = 7.25$  feet (see later shear calculations). The stiffener spacing in the second panel is  $d_0 = 16.75$  feet = 201.0 inches (up to the first intermediate cross-frame in Span 1). The shear 7.25 feet from the abutment to be used in this check is computed as follows:

 $V_u = 73.0 + 11 + 10 + 1.75(47) = 176$  kips at 7'-3" from the abutment

The shear buckling resistance of the 201-inch-long panel is determined as:

$$V_n = V_{cr} = CV_p$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.3.3-1)

C is the ratio of the shear buckling resistance to the shear yield strength determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-4, 6.10.9.3.2-5 or 6.10.9.3.2-6, as applicable. First, compute the shear buckling coefficient, k

$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{d_{o}}{D}\right)^{2}}$$
Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-7)
$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{201.0}{69.0}\right)^{2}} = 5.59$$

Since,

$$1.40\sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40\sqrt{\frac{29,000(5.59)}{50}} = 79.7 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5} = 138.0$$

$$C = \frac{1.57}{\left(\frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}}\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}\right)$$
Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-6)
$$C = \frac{1.57}{\left(138.0\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{29,000(5.59)}{50}\right) = 0.267$$

V<sub>p</sub> is the plastic shear force determined as follows:

$$V_{p} = 0.58F_{yw}Dt_{w}$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-3)

 $V_p = 0.58(50)(69.0)(0.5) = 1,001$  kips

Therefore,  $V_{cr} = 0.267(1,001) = 267 \text{ kips} > V_u = 176.0 \text{ kips}$  ok (Ratio = 0.659)

## 10.2.4. Strength Limit State (Article 6.10.6)

### **10.2.4.1.** Flexure (Article 6.10.6.2)

For composite sections in positive flexure, Article 6.10.6.2.2 refers to the provisions of Article 6.10.7 to determine the nominal flexural resistance at the strength limit state.

Determine if Section 1-1 qualifies as a compact section. According to Article 6.10.6.2.2, composite sections in positive flexure qualify as compact when: 1) the specified minimum yield strengths of the flanges do not exceed 70 ksi, 2) the web satisfies the requirement of Article 6.10.2.1.1 such that longitudinal stiffeners are not required (i.e.  $D/t_w \le 150$ ), and 3) the section satisfies the following web-slenderness limit:

$$\frac{2D_{cp}}{t_{w}} \le 3.76 \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.6.2.2-1)

where  $D_{cp}$  is the depth of the web in compression at the plastic moment determined as specified in Article D6.3.2.

Earlier computations indicated that the plastic neutral axis of the composite section is located in the top flange. Therefore, according to Article D6.3.2,  $D_{cp}$  is taken equal to zero for this case, and therefore, Eq. 6.10.6.2.2-1 is considered to be automatically satisfied. Section 1-1 qualifies as a compact section.

Compact sections must satisfy the following ductility requirement specified in Article 6.10.7.3 to protect the concrete deck from premature crushing:

$$D_p \le 0.42D_t$$
 Eq. (6.10.7.3-1)

where  $D_p$  is the distance from the top of the concrete deck to the neutral axis of the composite section at the plastic moment, and  $D_t$  is the total depth of the composite section. At Section 1-1:

$$D_p = 9.0 + 3.5 - 1.0 + 0.38 = 11.88$$
 in.

 $D_t = 1.75 + 69.0 + 3.5 + 9.0 = 83.25$  in.

 $0.42D_{+} = 0.42(83.25) = 34.96$  in. > 11.88 in. ok (Ratio = 0.340)

According to Article 6.10.7.1.1, at the strength limit state, compact composite sections in positive flexure must satisfy the following relationship:

$$M_{u} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell}S_{xt} \le \phi_{f}M_{n}$$
 Eq. (6.10.7.1.1-1)

where:  $\phi_f$  = resistance factor for flexure = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2)

- $f_{\ell}$  = lateral bending stress in the tension flange determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.6
- $M_n$  = nominal flexural resistance of the section determined as specified in Article 6.10.7.1.2
- $M_u$  = bending moment about the major-axis of the cross-section determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.6

- $S_{xt}\,$  = elastic section modulus about the major-axis of the section to the tension flange taken as  $M_{yt}/F_{yt}$
- $M_{yt}$  = yield moment with respect to the tension flange determined as specified in Article D6.2

As specified in Article 6.10.1.6, for design checks where the flexural resistance is based on yielding (which is the case here),  $M_u$  may be taken as the factored moment at the section under consideration.

In this example, lateral bending in the bottom flange due to wind-load effects will be considered at the strength limit state. For composite sections in positive flexure, lateral bending does not need to be considered in the compression flange at the strength limit state because the flange is continuously supported by the concrete deck. In Eq. 6.10.7.1.1-1,  $f_{\ell}$  is the flange lateral bending stress determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.6. According to Article 6.10.1.6, for design checks where the flexural resistance is based on yielding,  $f_{\ell}$  may be determined as the stress at the section under consideration. For simplicity in this example, however, the largest value of  $f_{\ell}$  within the unbraced length will conservatively be used in all design checks.  $f_{\ell}$  is to be taken as positive in sign.

In I-girder bridges with composite concrete decks, wind load on the upper half of the exterior girder, the deck, the barriers and the vehicles may be assumed transmitted directly to the deck, which acts as a lateral diaphragm to carry the load to the supports. Wind load on the lower half of the exterior girder may be assumed applied laterally to the bottom flange, which transmits the load to the adjacent cross-frames or diaphragms by flexural action. The frame action of the cross-frames or diaphragms then transmits the forces to the deck, which in turn transmits them to the supports through diaphragm action.

Article C4.6.2.7.1 provides the following formula for the factored wind force per unit length applied to the bottom flange of composite or noncomposite exterior members with cast-in-place concrete or orthotropic steel decks:

W = 
$$\frac{\eta_i \gamma P_D d}{2}$$
 Eq. (C4.6.2.7.1-1)

where  $P_D$  is the design horizontal wind pressure specified in Article 3.8.1 and d is the depth of the girder. Earlier,  $P_D$  was computed to be 0.031 ksf for the Strength III load combination and 0.021 ksf for the Strength V load combination.

For the wind-load path identified above, Article C4.6.2.7.1 also provides the following approximate equation for computing the maximum flange lateral bending moment due to the factored wind load within the unbraced length under consideration:

$$M_{w} = \frac{WL_{b}^{2}}{10}$$
 Eq. (C4.6.2.7.1-2)

The horizontal wind force applied to each brace point,  $P_w$ , for the design of the cross-frames may be estimated from Eq. C4.6.2.7.1-4.

Assemble the factored actions needed to check Eq. 6.10.7.1.1-1 at Section 1-1. The unbraced length,  $L_b$ , at Section 1-1 is 24.0 feet. In this example,  $\eta$  is taken equal to 1.0 at the strength limit state. The wind load acting on the live load (WL) is assumed transmitted directly to the deck and is therefore not considered in the Strength V load combination in this example. For simplicity, the effect of the overturning force due to WL on the vehicle wheel loads is also not considered in this example. The amplification factor, AF, for  $f_\ell$  (Article 6.10.1.6) is taken equal to 1.0 for flanges in tension.

Note again that first- or second-order flange lateral bending stresses, as applicable, are limited to a maximum value of  $0.6F_{yf}$  according to Eq. 6.10.1.6-1.

For Strength I:

- Dead and live loads:  $M_u = 1.0[1.25(2,202+335)+1.5(322)+1.75(3,510)] = 9,797 \text{ kip-ft}$
- Wind loads: Not considered  $\therefore$   $f_{\ell} = 0$

For Strength III:

Dead loads: 
$$M_u = 1.0[1.25(2,202+335)+1.5(322)] = 3,654 \text{ kip-ft}$$

Wind loads: 
$$W = \frac{1.0(1.0)(0.031)(1.75 + 69.0 + 1.0)/12}{2} = 0.093$$
 kips/ft

$$M_{w} = \frac{0.093(24.0)^{2}}{10} = 5.36 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{w}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{5.36(12)}{1.75(18)^{2}/6} = 0.68 \text{ ksi} * \text{AF} = 0.68(1.0) = 0.68 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 30.0 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok}$$

For Strength IV:

Dead loads: 
$$M_u = 1.0 [1.5(2,202+335+322)] = 4,289 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

Wind loads: Not considered  $\therefore$   $f_{\ell} = 0$ 

For Strength V:

Dead and live loads: 
$$M_u = 1.0 [1.25(2,202+335)+1.5(322)+1.35(3,510)] = 8,393 \text{ kip-ft}$$

W

 $f_{\ell}$ 

ind loads:  

$$W = \frac{1.0(1.0)(0.021)(1.75 + 69.0 + 1.0)/12}{2} = 0.063 \text{ kips / ft}$$

$$M_{w} = \frac{0.063(24.0)^{2}}{10} = 3.63 \text{ kip - ft}$$

$$= \frac{M_{w}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{3.63(12)}{1.75(18)^{2}/6} = 0.46 \text{ ksi*AF} = 0.46(1.0) = 0.46 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 30.0 \text{ ksi ok}$$

From an examination of the above flange lateral bending stresses, it is apparent that for typical cross-frame spacings, the majority of the wind force on the lower half of a composite structure is transmitted directly to the deck through the cross-frames and only a small portion of the force is resisted through lateral bending of the bottom flange.

#### 10.2.4.1.1. Nominal Flexural Resistance (Article 6.10.7.1.2)

According to the provisions of Article 6.10.7.1.2, the nominal flexural resistance of compact composite sections in positive flexure is determined as follows:

If  $D_p \leq 0.1D_t$ , then:

$$M_{p} = M_{p}$$
 Eq. (6.10.7.1.2-1)

 $M_n = M_p \left( 1.07 - 0.7 \frac{D_p}{D_c} \right)$ Otherwise: Eq. (6.10.7.1.2-2)

where M<sub>p</sub> is the plastic moment of the composite section determined as specified in Article D6.1. However, in a continuous span, the nominal flexural resistance of the section is limited to the following:

$$M_n = 1.3R_hM_v$$
 Eq. (6.10.7.1.2-3)

where M<sub>y</sub> is the yield moment of the composite section determined as specified in Article D6.2, unless the specific steps outlined in Article 6.10.7.1.2 are taken to provide sufficient ductility and robustness of adjacent pier sections such that the redistribution of moments caused by partial yielding within the positive flexural regions is inconsequential. Specifically, Articles B6.2 and B6.6.2 in Appendix B6 are referred to for obtaining the requirements that must be satisfied to avoid the limitation given by Eq. 6.10.7.1.2-3.

For Section 1-1, M<sub>p</sub> and M<sub>y</sub> were computed earlier to be 16,464 kip-ft and 12,278 kip-ft, respectively.

$$0.1D_t = 0.1(83.25) = 8.33$$
 in.  $< D_n = 11.88$  in.

Therefore,  $M_n = 16,464 \left[ 1.07 - 0.7 \left( \frac{11.88}{83.25} \right) \right] = 15,972 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$ 

Or,  $M_n = 1.3(1.0)(12,278) = 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$  (governs)

Therefore,  $M_n = 15,961$  kip-ft

Calculate  $S_{xt}$ . The yield moment,  $M_y$ , was calculated with respect to the tension flange; therefore,  $M_{yt} = M_y$ :

$$S_{xt} = \frac{M_{yt}}{F_{yt}} = \frac{12,278(12)}{50} = 2,947 \text{ in}^3$$

Now that all the required information has been assembled, check Eq. 6.10.7.1.1-1:

$$M_{u} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell}S_{xt} \le \phi_{f}M_{n}$$
 Eq. (6.10.7.1.1-1)

For Strength I:

$$M_{u} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} S_{xt} = 9,797 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} + 0 = 9,797 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  

$$\phi_{f} M_{n} = 1.0(15,961) = 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  

$$9,797 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} < 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} \quad \text{ok} \qquad (\text{Ratio} = 0.614)$$

For Strength III:

$$M_{u} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} S_{xt} = 3,654 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{(0.68)(2,947)}{12} = 3,710 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  

$$\varphi_{f} M_{n} = 1.0(15,961) = 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  

$$3,710 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} < 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} \quad \text{ok} \qquad (\text{Ratio} = 0.232)$$

For Strength IV:

$$M_{u} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell}S_{xt} = 4,289 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} + 0 = 4,289 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  
$$\phi_{f}M_{n} = 1.0(15,961) = 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

$$4,289 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} < 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
 ok (Ratio = 0.269)

For Strength V:

$$M_{u} + \frac{1}{3} f_{\ell} S_{xt} = 8,393 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{(0.46)(2,947)}{12} = 8,431 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  

$$\varphi_{f} M_{n} = 1.0(15,961) = 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  

$$8,431 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} < 15,961 \text{ kip} - \text{ft} \quad \text{ok} \qquad (\text{Ratio} = 0.528)$$

## 10.2.4.2. Shear (6.10.6.3)

Article 6.10.6.3 refers to the provisions of Article 6.10.9 to determine the nominal flexural resistance at the strength limit state.

At the strength limit state, webs must satisfy the following:

 $V_u \le \phi_v V_n$ Eq. (6.10.9.1-1)

where:  $\phi_v =$  resistance factor for shear = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2)

 $V_n$  = nominal shear resistance determined as specified in Articles 6.10.9.2 and 6.10.9.3 for unstiffened and stiffened webs, respectively

 $V_u$  = factored shear in the web at the section under consideration

A flow chart for determining the shear resistance of I-sections is shown in Figure C6.10.9.1-1. The total factored design shears,  $V_u$ , at each tenth point along the *interior* girder for the Strength I load combination are plotted in Figure 17. The Strength I load combination controls for shear by inspection, and the total factored shears in the interior girder are larger under the Strength I load combination. The  $\eta$  factor is again taken equal to 1.0 in this example at the strength limit state. Live-load shears are taken as the shear envelope values.

A sample calculation of  $V_u$  at the abutment is given below:

$$V_{\mu} = 1.0[1.25(87+13)+1.5(13)+1.75(139)] = 388$$
 kips

The required spacing of transverse stiffeners in Field Section 1 will now be determined. First, determine the nominal shear resistance of an unstiffened web according to the provisions of Article 6.10.9.2. According to Article 6.10.9.2, the nominal shear resistance of an unstiffened web is limited to the shear yielding or shear buckling resistance,  $V_{cr}$ , determined as:

 $V_n = V_{cr} = CV_p$  Eq. (6.10.9.2-1)

C is the ratio of the shear buckling resistance to the shear yield strength determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-4, 6.10.9.3.2-5 or 6.10.9.3.2-6, as applicable, *with the shear buckling coefficient, k, taken equal to 5.0.* 

Since, 
$$1.40\sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40\sqrt{\frac{29,000(5.0)}{50}} = 75.4 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5} = 138.0$$
  
 $C = \frac{1.57}{\left(\frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}}\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}\right)$   
 $C = \frac{1.57}{\left(138.0\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{29,000(5.0)}{50}\right) = 0.239$ 

 $V_p$  is the plastic shear force determined as follows:

$$V_p = 0.58F_{yw}Dt_w$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.2-2)  
 $V_p = 0.58(50)(69.0)(0.5) = 1,001$  kips



#### Figure 17: Factored Design Shears - Strength I

Shears shown are for the interior girder and are in kips

Therefore,  $V_n = V_{cr} = 0.239(1,001) = 239$  kips

 $\phi_v V_n = 1.0(239) = 239$  kips

The maximum value of  $V_u$  in Field Section 1 is 388 kips (Figure 17), which exceeds  $\phi_v V_n = 239$  kips. Therefore, transverse stiffeners are required in Field Section 1 and the provisions of Article 6.10.9.3 apply.

### 10.2.4.2.1. End Panel (Article 6.10.9.3.3)

An end panel is defined as a web panel adjacent to the discontinuous end of a girder. According to Article 6.10.9.3.3, the nominal shear resistance of a web end panel is limited to the shear yielding or shear buckling resistance,  $V_{cr}$ , determined as:

$$V_n = V_{cr} = CV_p$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.3.3-1)

C is the ratio of the shear buckling resistance to the shear yield strength from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-4, 6.10.9.3.2-5 or 6.10.9.3.2-6, as applicable. First, compute the shear buckling coefficient, k. According to Article 6.10.9.3.3, the transverse stiffener spacing for end panels is not to exceed 1.5D = 1.5(69.0) = 103.5 inches. Assume the spacing from the abutment to the first transverse stiffener is  $d_0 = 7.25$  feet = 87.0 inches.

$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{87.0}{69.0}\right)^2} = 8.15$$

Since,

$$1.40\sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40\sqrt{\frac{29,000(8.15)}{50}} = 96.3 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5} = 138.0$$

$$C = \frac{1.57}{(138.0)^2} \left(\frac{29,000(8.15)}{50}\right) = 0.390$$

Eq. (6.10.9.3.3-2)

$$V_p = 0.58(50)(69.0)(0.5) = 1,001$$
 kips

Therefore,  $V_n = V_{cr} = 0.390(1,001) = 390$  kips

 $V_{p} = 0.58F_{yw}Dt_{w}$ 

$$\phi_v V_n = 1.0(390) = 390 \text{ kips} > V_u = 388 \text{ kips}$$
 ok (Ratio = 0.995)

### **10.2.4.2.2.** Interior Panels (Article 6.10.9.3.2)

An interior panel is defined as a web panel not adjacent to the discontinuous end of a girder. According to Article 6.10.9.1, the transverse stiffener spacing for interior panels without a longitudinal stiffener is not to exceed 3D = 3(69.0) = 207.0 inches. For the first interior panel to the right of the end panel, assume a transverse stiffener spacing of  $d_0 = 16.75$  feet = 201.0 inches, which is the distance from the first transverse stiffener to the first intermediate cross-frame in Span 1 (assume that the cross-frame connection plate serves as a transverse stiffener). At the first transverse stiffener located  $d_0 = 7.25$  feet from the abutment,  $V_u$  is equal to 345 kips.

For interior panels of both nonhybrid and hybrid members with the section along the entire panel proportioned such that:

$$\frac{2Dt_{w}}{(b_{fc}t_{fc} + b_{ft}t_{ft})} \le 2.5$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-1)

The nominal shear resistance is to be taken as the sum of the shear yielding or shear buckling resistance and the postbuckling resistance due to tension-field action, or:

$$V_{n} = V_{p} \left[ C + \frac{0.87(1 - C)}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{d_{o}}{D}\right)^{2}}} \right]$$
Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-2)

Otherwise, the nominal shear resistance is to be taken as the shear resistance determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-8.

For the interior web panel under consideration:

$$\frac{2(69.0)(0.5)}{\left[16(1.0) + 18(0.875)\right]} = 2.17 < 2.5$$

Therefore:

$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{201.0}{69.0}\right)^2} = 5.59$$

Since,

$$1.40\sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40\sqrt{\frac{29,000(5.59)}{50}} = 79.7 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5} = 138.0$$

$$C = \frac{1.57}{(138.0)^{2}} \left(\frac{29,000(5.59)}{50}\right) = 0.267$$

$$V_{p} = 0.58F_{yw}\text{Dt}_{w} \qquad \text{Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-3)}$$

$$V_{p} = 0.58(50)(69.0)(0.5) = 1,001 \text{ kips}$$

Therefore,

$$V_{n} = 1,001 \left[ 0.267 + \frac{0.87(1 - 0.267)}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{201.0}{69.0}\right)^{2}}} \right] = 475 \text{ kips}$$

 $\phi_v V_n = 1.0(475) = 475 \text{ kips} > V_u = 345 \text{ kips} \quad \text{ ok} \quad (\text{Ratio} = 0.726)$ 

 $V_u$  at the first intermediate cross-frame in Span 1 located 24.0 feet from the abutment is equal to 250 kips, which is greater than  $\phi_v V_n = 239$  kips for an unstiffened web. Therefore, assume a transverse stiffener spacing of  $d_o = 3D = 17.25$  feet = 207.0 inches from the cross-frame to the next stiffener.

$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{207.0}{69.0}\right)^2} = 5.56$$

Since,

$$1.40\sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40\sqrt{\frac{29,000(5.56)}{50}} = 79.5 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5} = 138.0$$
$$\text{C} = \frac{1.57}{(138.0)^{2}} \left(\frac{29,000(5.56)}{50}\right) = 0.266$$
$$\text{V}_{p} = 1,001 \text{ kips}$$

Therefore,

$$V_{n} = 1,001 \left[ 0.266 + \frac{0.87(1 - 0.266)}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{207.0}{69.0}\right)^{2}}} \right] = 468 \text{ kips}$$

 $\phi_v V_n = 1.0(468) = 468 \text{ kips} > V_u = 250 \text{ kips}$  ok (Ratio = 0.534)

 $V_u$  at this stiffener is equal to 162 kips, which is less than  $\phi_v V_n = 239$  kips for an unstiffened web. Therefore, no additional transverse stiffeners are required at the left end of Field Section 1.

At the right end of Field Section 1,  $V_u$  at the fourth intermediate cross-frame located 96.0 feet from the abutment is equal to 320 kips, which exceeds  $\phi_v V_n = 239$  kips for an unstiffened web. Assume a transverse stiffener spacing of  $d_o = 3D = 17.25$  feet = 207.0 inches to the left of this cross-frame. For this panel:

$$\frac{2(69.0)(0.5)}{\left[16(1.0) + 18(1.75)\right]} = 1.45 < 2.5$$

Therefore, the nominal shear resistance may be taken as the sum of the shear yielding or shear buckling resistance and the postbuckling resistance due to tension-field action. As determined above for this stiffener spacing,

 $\varphi_v V_n = 1.0(468) = 468 \text{ kips} > V_u = 320 \text{ kips}$  ok (Ratio = 0.684)

 $V_u$  at this stiffener is equal to 233 kips, which is less than  $\phi_v V_n = 239$  kips for an unstiffened web. Therefore, no additional transverse stiffeners are required at the right end of Field Section 1.

## 10.3. Exterior Girder Check: Section 2-2

### 10.3.1. Strength Limit State (Article 6.10.6)

### **10.3.1.1.** Flexure (Article 6.10.6.2)

For composite sections in negative flexure at the strength limit state, Article 6.10.6.2.3 first asks the Engineer to determine if the web of the section satisfies the following noncompact slenderness limit:

$$\frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} \le \lambda_{rw}$$
  
Eq. (6.10.6.2.3-1)

where:

$$4.6\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} \le \lambda_{rw} = \left(3.1 + \frac{5.0}{a_{wc}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} \le 5.7\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}}$$
Eq. (6.10.6.2.3-3)
$$a_{wc} = \frac{2D_{c}t_{w}}{b_{fc}t_{fc}}$$
Eq. (6.10.6.2.3-4)

and  $D_c$  is the depth of the web in compression in the elastic range. For composite sections,  $D_c$  is to be determined as specified in Article D6.3.1. According to Article D6.3.1 (Appendix D6), for composite sections in negative flexure at the strength limit state,  $D_c$  is to be computed for the section consisting of the steel girder plus the longitudinal reinforcement. Therefore, at Section 2-2,  $D_c$  is equal to 36.96 inches from the elastic section properties computed earlier. Recall that  $F_{yc}$ at Section 2-2 is 70 ksi. Therefore,

$$\frac{2(36.96)}{0.5625} = 131.4$$

$$4.6\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} = 4.6\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 94$$

$$5.7\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}} = 5.7\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 116$$

$$a_{wc} = \frac{2(36.96)(0.5625)}{20(2.0)} = 1.04$$

$$94 < \lambda_{rw} = \left(3.1 + \frac{5.0}{1.04}\right)\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 161.0 > 116$$

$$\therefore \lambda_{rw} = 116 < \frac{2D_c}{t_w} = 131.4$$

Thus, Section 2-2 is classified as slender-web section and the provisions of Article 6.10.8 must be used to compute the nominal flexural resistance. Since the specified minimum yield strengths of the flanges do not exceed 70 ksi, the optional provisions of Appendix A6 could have been used to compute the nominal flexural resistance had Eq. 6.10.6.2.3-1 been satisfied (note that the ratio of  $I_{yc}$  to  $I_{yt}$  must also exceed 0.3, which is the case at this section – refer to Article 6.10.6.2.3) In Appendix A6, which is applicable to either noncompact web or compact web sections, the nominal flexural resistance is permitted to exceed the moment at first yield. The provisions of Article

6.10.8 may be used instead for these types of sections, if desired, but at the expense of some economy; in particular, for compact web sections. The potential loss in economy increases with decreasing web slenderness.

According to Article 6.10.8.1, for composite sections in negative flexure, the following relationship must be satisfied for the discretely braced compression flange at the strength limit state:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} \le \phi_{f}F_{nc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1)

where:  $\phi_f$  = resistance factor for flexure = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2)  $F_{nc}$  = nominal flexural resistance of the compression flange determined as specified in Article 6.10.8.2 (i.e., the local or lateral torsional buckling resistance)

According to Article 6.10.8.2.1, Eq. 6.10.8.1.1-1 is to be satisfied for both local buckling and lateral torsional buckling using the appropriate value of  $F_{nc}$  determined for each case, as specified in Articles 6.10.8.2.2 and 6.10.8.2.3, respectively. The terms  $f_{bu}$  and  $f_{\ell}$  are the same as defined earlier.

At the strength limit state, the top (tension) flange is considered to be continuously braced by the composite concrete deck. According to Article 6.10.8.1.3, continuously braced flanges in tension must satisfy the following relationship at the strength limit state:

$$f_{bu} \le \phi_f R_h F_{vf}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1)

As discussed in Article C6.10.1.6, any flange lateral bending stresses need not be considered once the flange is continuously braced.

Compute the maximum factored flange flexural stresses at Section 2-2 under the Strength I load combination, calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending. As discussed previously, the  $\eta$  factor is taken equal to 1.0 in this example. Therefore:

For Strength I:

Top flange: 
$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-4,840)}{2,942} + \frac{1.25(-690)}{3,228} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,228} + \frac{1.75(-4,040)}{3,808} \right] 12 = 53.87 \text{ ksi}$$

Bot.

$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-4,840)}{3,149} + \frac{1.25(-690)}{3,216} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,216} + \frac{1.75(-4,040)}{3,327} \right] 12 = -55.49 \text{ ksi}$$

Calculate the nominal flexural resistance, F<sub>nc</sub>, of the bottom (compression) flange.

## 10.3.1.1.1. Bottom Flange

## 10.3.1.1.1.1. Lateral Torsional Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.3)

For illustration purposes only, initially assume an unbraced length,  $L_b$ , on either side of the interior pier (Section 2-2) equal to 17.0 feet. In both unbraced lengths, there is a flange transition located 15.0 feet from the pier section (Figure 4). According to Article 6.10.8.2.3, for unbraced lengths containing a transition to a smaller section at a distance less than or equal to 20 percent of the unbraced length from the brace point with the smaller moment, the lateral torsional buckling resistance may be determined assuming the transition to the smaller section does not exist.

Based on this assumption, determine the limiting unbraced length, L<sub>p</sub>:

$$L_{p} = 1.0r_{t}\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-4)

where  $r_t$  is the effective radius of gyration for lateral torsional buckling determined as:

$$r_{t} = \frac{b_{fc}}{\sqrt{12\left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\frac{D_{c}t_{w}}{b_{fc}t_{fc}}\right)}}$$
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-9)  
$$r_{t} = \frac{20}{\sqrt{12\left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\frac{(36.96)(0.5625)}{(20)(2)}\right)}} = 5.33 \text{ in.}$$
$$L_{p} = \frac{1.0(5.33)}{12}\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 9.04 \text{ ft}$$

It should be emphasized here that the most economical solution is not usually achieved by limiting the unbraced length to  $L_p$  in order to reach the maximum lateral torsional buckling resistance (i.e.,  $F_{max}$  in Figure C6.10.8.2.1-1). This is especially the case when the moment gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , (discussed below) is taken equal to 1.0.

Determine the limiting unbraced length, Lr:

$$L_r = \pi r_t \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yr}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-5)

where:

 $F_{yr} = 0.7 F_{yc} \leq F_{yw}$ 

 $F_{yr} = 0.7(70) = 49.0 \text{ ksi} < 50.0 \text{ ksi}$  ok

 $F_{yr}$  must also not be less than  $0.5F_{yc} = 0.5(70) = 35.0$  ksi ok.

Therefore: 
$$L_r = \frac{\pi(5.33)}{12} \sqrt{\frac{29,000}{49.0}} = 33.95 \text{ ft}$$

For this unbraced length, since  $f_{mid}/f_2$  is less than 1.0 and  $f_2$  is not equal to zero, calculate the moment gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , according to Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-7 as follows:

$$C_{b} = 1.75 - 1.05 \left(\frac{f_{1}}{f_{2}}\right) + 0.3 \left(\frac{f_{1}}{f_{2}}\right)^{2} \le 2.3$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-7)

 $f_2$  is generally taken as the largest factored compressive stress without consideration of lateral bending at either end of the unbraced length of the flange under consideration, calculated from the critical moment envelope value.  $f_2$  is always taken as positive. If the stress is zero or tensile in the flange under consideration at both ends of the unbraced length,  $f_2$  is to be taken equal to zero (in this case,  $C_b = 1.0$  and Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-7 does not apply). Appendix B (to this design example) shows the values of  $C_b$  calculated from Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-7 for a number of potential cases.

For the Strength I load combination, which is assumed to control for this calculation in this example,  $f_2$  is equal to the largest compressive stress in the bottom flange at Section 2-2 calculated previously to equal 55.49 ksi ( $f_2$  is taken as positive for this calculation). The value of  $f_1$  is given by Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-10 as:

$$f_1 = f_0$$
  
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-10)

where  $f_0$  is the factored stress without consideration of lateral bending at the brace point opposite to the one corresponding to  $f_2$ .  $f_0$  is to be calculated from the moment envelope value that produces the largest compression at the point in the flange under consideration, or the smallest tension if that point is never in compression, and both are to be taken as positive in compression and negative in tension. Note that Article 6.10.8.2.3 states that for all cases where the variation in the moment along the entire length between the brace points is concave in shape, which is the case here, Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-10 is used to compute  $f_1$ .

For the unbraced length under consideration in this example, calculate  $f_1 = f_0$  assuming the flange transition does not exist. Separate calculations show that the stress at the brace point on the left side of Section 2-2 controls for the Strength I load combination. Therefore,

Strength I:

Bot. flange:

$$f_1 = f_0 = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,346)}{3,149} + \frac{1.25(-323)}{3,216} + \frac{1.5(-310)}{3,216} + \frac{1.75(-2,659)}{3,327} \right] 12 = 31.20 \text{ ksi}$$

Note that f<sub>o</sub> is taken as positive in compression.

$$C_{b} = 1.75 - 1.05 \left(\frac{31.20}{55.49}\right) + 0.3 \left(\frac{31.20}{55.49}\right)^{2} = 1.25 < 2.3$$
 ok

Determine the hybrid factor,  $R_h$ . According to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.10.1, the hybrid factor is to be taken as:

$$R_{h} = \frac{12 + \beta (3\rho - \rho^{3})}{12 + 2\beta}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.10.1-1)

where:  $\beta = \frac{2D_n t_w}{A_{fn}}$  Eq. (6.10.1.10.1-2)

and  $\rho$  equals the smaller of  $F_{yw}/f_n$  and 1.0.  $D_n$  is taken as the larger of the distances from the elastic neutral axis of the cross-section to the inside face of either flange. For sections where the neutral axis is at the mid-depth of the web, consult Article 6.10.1.10.1. At Section 2-2,  $D_n$  is equal to 36.96 inches (use  $D_n$  for the steel section plus the longitudinal reinforcement).  $A_{fn}$  is equal to the sum of the flange area and the area of any cover plates on the side of the neutral axis corresponding to  $D_n$ . For composite sections in negative flexure, the area of the longitudinal reinforcement may be included in calculating  $A_{fn}$  for the top flange (when applicable). At Section 2-2,  $A_{fn}$  is equal to the area of the bottom flange, or 20(2.0) = 40.0 in<sup>2</sup>. Therefore,

$$\beta = \frac{2(36.96)(0.5625)}{40.0} = 1.04$$

For sections where yielding occurs first in the flange, a cover plate or the longitudinal reinforcement on the side of the neutral axis corresponding to  $D_n$ ,  $f_n$  is taken as the largest of the specified minimum yield strengths of each component included in the calculation of  $A_{fn}$ . Otherwise,  $f_n$  is to be taken as the largest of the elastic stresses in the flange, cover plate or longitudinal reinforcement on the side of the neutral axis corresponding to  $D_n$  at first yield on the opposite side of the neutral axis. Separate calculations show that yielding occurs first in the bottom flange at Section 2-2. Therefore,  $f_n = 70.0$  ksi.

$$\rho = \frac{F_{yw}}{f_n} = \frac{50.0}{70.0} = 0.714$$
$$R_h = \frac{12 + 1.04 \left[ 3(0.714) - (0.714)^3 \right]}{12 + 2(1.04)} = 0.984$$

Determine the web load-shedding factor,  $R_b$ . According to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.10.2, since the web is not longitudinally stiffened and:

$$\frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} = 131.4 > \lambda_{rw} = 116.0$$
Eqs. (6.10.1.10.2-1), (6.10.1.10.2-5)
$$R_{b} = 1 - \left(\frac{a_{wc}}{1200 + 300a_{wc}}\right) \left(\frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} - \lambda_{rw}\right) \le 1.0$$
Eq. (6.10.1.10.2-3)

where:

Eq. (6.10.1.10.2-8)

$$a_{wc} = \frac{2(36.96)(0.5625)}{20(2.0)} = 1.04$$

 $a_{wc} = \frac{2D_c t_w}{b_{fo} t_{fo}}$ 

$$R_{b} = 1 - \left(\frac{1.04}{1,200 + 300(1.04)}\right) (131.4 - 116.0) = 0.989$$

Since  $L_p = 9.04$  feet  $< L_b = 17.0$  feet  $< L_r = 33.95$  feet,

$$F_{nc} = C_{b} \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{F_{yr}}{R_{h}F_{yc}} \right) \left( \frac{L_{b} - L_{p}}{L_{r} - L_{p}} \right) \right] R_{b}R_{h}F_{yc} \le R_{b}R_{h}F_{yc}$$
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-2)

$$F_{nc} = 1.25 \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{49.0}{0.984(70.0)} \right) \left( \frac{17.0 - 9.04}{33.95 - 9.04} \right) \right] (0.989)(0.984)(70) = 77.30 \text{ ksi}$$

 $F_{nc} = 77.30 \text{ ksi} > 0.989(0.984)(70) = 68.12 \text{ ksi}$ 

$$\therefore (F_{nc})_{LTB} = 68.12 \text{ ksi}$$

For values of  $C_b$  greater than 1.0, Article D6.4.1 (Appendix D6) allows the maximum lateral torsional buckling resistance,  $F_{nc} = F_{max} = R_b R_h F_{yc}$ , to be reached at larger unbraced lengths. However, since  $F_{max}$  is already reached at  $L_b = 17.0$  feet in this case, it is not necessary to utilize these provisions.

A lateral torsional buckling resistance of 68.12 ksi is not required for this unbraced length. Therefore, try a larger unbraced length of  $L_b = 20.0$  feet on either side of Section 2-2. In this case, the flange transition is now located at a distance greater than 20 percent of the unbraced length from the brace point with the smaller moment. Therefore, according to Article 6.10.8.2.3, the lateral torsional buckling resistance is to be taken as the smallest resistance within the unbraced

length under consideration. This resistance is to be compared to the largest value of the factored compressive stress,  $f_{bu}$ , throughout the unbraced length calculated using the actual properties at each section. Note also that the moment gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , should be taken equal to 1.0, and  $L_b$  should not be modified by an elastic effective length factor when this approximate procedure is used.

Calculate the elastic section properties of the smaller section at the flange transition:

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	Ι
Top Flange 1" x 18"	18.00	35.00	630.0	22,050	1.50	22,052
Web 9/16" x 69"	38.81				15,399	15,399
Bottom Flange 1" x 20"	20.00	-35.00	-700.0	24,500	1.67	24,502
	76.81		-70.00			61,953
				-0.9	P1(70.00) =	-63.70
					$I_{NA} =$	61,889 in.
$\mathbf{d}_{s} = \frac{-70.00}{76.81} = -0.91 \mathrm{in}.$						
$d_{\text{TOPOF STEEL}} = 35.50 + 0.91 = 36.41$ in.			$d_{BOT OF STEEL} = 35.50 - 0.91 = 34.59 \text{ in}.$			
$S_{\text{TOP OF STEEL}} = \frac{61,889}{36.41} = 1,700 \text{ in.}^3$			SB	$OTOF STEEL = \frac{61}{3}$	1,889 4.59 = 1,789	) in. <sup>3</sup>

 Table 14 Flange Transition: Steel Only Section Properties

	Table 15	Flange	<b>Transition:</b>	<b>Steel Section</b>	+ Long.	<b>Reinforcement/3</b>
--	----------	--------	--------------------	----------------------	---------	------------------------

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I o	I
Steel Section	76.81		-70.00			61,953
Long. Reinforcement/3	3.52	42.63	150.1	6,397		6,397
	80.33		80.10			68,350
				-1.0	0(80.10)=	-80.10
					$I_{NA} =$	68,270 in.
$d_{\text{re inf 3}} = \frac{80.10}{80.33} = 1.00 \text{ in.}$						
$d_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = 35.50 - 1.00 = 34.50$ in.			$d_{BOTOFSTEEL} = 35.50 + 1.00 = 36.50$ in.			
$S_{\text{TOPOF STEEL}} = \frac{68,270}{34.50} = 1,979 \text{in.}^3$			S <sub>BO</sub>	$_{\text{TOF STEEL}} = \frac{68}{36}$	$\frac{3,270}{6.50} = 1,87$	0 in. <sup>3</sup>

# Table 16 Flange Transition: Steel Section + Long. Reinforcement

Component	Α	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I o	Ι
Steel Section	76.81		-70.00			61,953
Long. Reinforcement	10.56	42.63	450.2	19,191		19,191
	87.37		380.2			81,144
				-4.35(38	30.2) =	-1,654
$d_{reinf} = \frac{380.2}{87.37} = 4.35$ in.				I	<sub>NA</sub> =	<u>79,490 in.</u>
$d_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = 35.50 - 4.35 = 31.15$ in.			d BO	TOFSTEEL = 35	.50+4.35=	= 39.85 in.
$S_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = \frac{79,490}{31.15} = 2,552 \text{in.}^3$			SBO	$rof steel} = \frac{79}{39}$	$\frac{0,490}{9.85} = 1,99$	5in. <sup>3</sup>

Component	А	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	Ι
Steel Section	76.81		-70.00			61,953
Concrete Slab 9" x 114"/ 24	42.75	42.50	1,817	77,217	288.6	77,506
	119.6		1,747			139,459
				-14.6	1(1,747) =	-25,524
					$I_{NA} =$	113,935 in
$d_{3n} = \frac{1,747}{119.6} = 14.61 \text{in}.$						
$d_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = 35.50 - 14.61 = 20.89$ in.			$d_{BOTOFSTEEL} = 35.50 + 14.61 = 50.11$ in.			
$S_{\text{TOPOF STEEL}} = \frac{113,935}{20.89} = 5,454 \text{in.}^3$			SBO	$rof steel} = \frac{11}{5}$	$\frac{3,935}{0.11} = 2,2^{\circ}$	74 in. <sup>3</sup>

 Table 17 Flange Transition: Composite Section Properties; 3n = 24

Table 18 Flange Transition: Composite Section Properties; n = 8

Component	А	d	Ad	Ad <sup>2</sup>	I 。	Ι
Steel Section	76.81		-70.00			61,953
Concrete Slab 9" x 114"/ 8	128.3	42.50	5,433	231,742	865.7	232,608
	205.1		5,383			294,561
				-26.2	5(5,383)=	-144,304
					$I_{NA} =$	153,257 in.
$d_n = \frac{5,383}{205.1} = 26.25 \text{ in.}$						
$d_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = 35.50 - 26.25 = 9.25 \text{m}.$			$d_{BOTOFSTEEL} = 35.50 + 26.25 = 61.75 \mathrm{m}.$			
$S_{\text{TOPOFSTEEL}} = \frac{153,257}{9.25} = 16,568 \text{in.}^3$			SBO	TOF STEEL $=\frac{15}{6}$	$\frac{53,257}{51.75} = 2,4$	482 in. <sup>3</sup>

Calculate  $F_{nc}$  using the smaller section at the transition:

$$r_{t} = \frac{20}{\sqrt{12\left(1 + \frac{1}{3}\frac{(38.85)(0.5625)}{(20)(1.0)}\right)}} = 4.94 \text{ in.}$$
$$L_{p} = \frac{1.0(4.94)}{12}\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 8.38 \text{ ft}$$
$$L_{r} = \frac{\pi(4.94)}{12}\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{49.0}} = 31.46 \text{ ft}$$

Determine R<sub>h</sub>:

$$D_{n} = 38.85 \text{ in.}$$

$$A_{fn} = 20(1.0) = 20.0 \text{ in.}^{2}$$

$$f_{n} = 70.0 \text{ ksi}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2(38.85)(0.5625)}{20.0} = 2.185$$

$$\rho = 50.0/70.0 = 0.714$$

$$R_{h} = \frac{12 + 2.185 \left[3(0.714) - (0.714)^{3}\right]}{12 + 2(2.185)} = 0.970$$

Determine R<sub>b</sub>:

$$\frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} = \frac{2(38.85)}{0.5625} = 138.1$$

$$a_{wc} = \frac{2(38.85)(0.5625)}{20(1.0)} = 2.185$$

$$94 < \lambda_{rw} = \left(3.1 + \frac{5.0}{2.185}\right) \sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 109.7 < 116$$

$$\therefore \lambda_{rw} = 109.7 < \frac{2D_{c}}{t_{w}} = 138.1$$

$$R_{b} = 1 - \left(\frac{2.185}{1,200 + 300(2.185)}\right) (138.1 - 109.7) = 0.967$$

Since  $L_p = 8.38 \mbox{ feet} < L_b = 20.0 \mbox{ feet} < L_r = 31.46 \mbox{ feet},$ 

$$F_{nc} = 1.0 \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{49.0}{0.970(70.0)} \right) \left( \frac{20.0 - 8.38}{31.46 - 8.38} \right) \right] (0.967) (0.970) (70) = 56.46 \text{ ksi}$$

56.46 ksi < 0.967(0.970)(70) = 65.66 ksi

 $\therefore$  (F<sub>nc</sub>)<sub>LTB</sub> = 56.46 ksi

Obviously, there is a significant discontinuity (reduction) in the predicted lateral torsional buckling resistance when a flange transition is moved beyond  $0.2L_b$  from the brace point with the smaller moment, and the preceding approximate procedure is applied to determine the LTB resistance of the stepped flange. A more rigorous approximate solution for determining the LTB resistance for this unbraced length is presented for consideration in Appendix C (to this design example). However, the results from this procedure are not utilized in this example.

## 10.3.1.1.1.2. Local Buckling Resistance (Article 6.10.8.2.2)

Calculate the local buckling resistance of the bottom flange at Section 2-2. Determine the slenderness ratio of the flange:

$$\lambda_{f} = \frac{b_{fc}}{2t_{fc}}$$
  
Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-3)
$$\lambda_{f} = \frac{20}{2(2.0)} = 5.0$$

Determine the limiting slenderness ratio for a compact flange (alternatively, see Table C6.10.8.2.2-1):

$$\lambda_{pf} = 0.38 \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-4)  
 $\lambda_{pf} = 0.38 \sqrt{\frac{29,000}{70}} = 7.73$ 

Since  $\lambda_f < \lambda_{pf}$ ,

$$F_{nc} = R_b R_h F_{yc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-1)

 $(F_{nc})_{FLB} = (0.989)(0.984)(70.0) = 68.12$  ksi

Calculate the local buckling resistance of the bottom flange in the smaller section at the flange transition. Determine the slenderness ratio of the flange:

$$\lambda_{\rm f} = \frac{20}{2(1.0)} = 10.0$$

Since  $\lambda_f > \lambda_{pf}$ , determine the limiting slenderness ratio for a noncompact flange as follows:

$$\begin{split} \lambda_{rf} &= 0.56 \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{yr}}} & \text{Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-5)} \\ F_{yr} &= 0.7F_{yc} \leq F_{yw} \\ F_{yr} &= 0.7(70) = 49.0 \text{ ksi} < 50.0 \text{ ksi} & \text{ok} \end{split}$$

 $F_{yr}$  must also not be less than  $0.5F_{yc}=0.5(70)=35.0\ ksi$  ok

Therefore: 
$$\lambda_{\rm rf} = 0.56 \sqrt{\frac{29,000}{49.0}} = 13.62$$

And:

$$F_{nc} = \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{F_{yr}}{R_{h}F_{yc}}\right) \left(\frac{\lambda_{f} - \lambda_{pf}}{\lambda_{rf} - \lambda_{pf}}\right)\right] R_{b}R_{h}F_{yc} \qquad Eq. (6.10.8.2.2-2)$$
$$\left(F_{nc}\right)_{FLB} = \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{49.0}{0.970(70.0)}\right) \left(\frac{10.0 - 7.73}{13.62 - 7.73}\right)\right] (0.967) (0.970) (70.0) = 58.62 \text{ ksi}$$

### **10.3.1.1.2.** Stress Check

As specified in Article 6.10.1.6, for design checks where the flexural resistance is based on lateral torsional buckling,  $f_{bu}$  is to be determined as the largest value of the compressive stress throughout the unbraced length in the flange under consideration, calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending. For design checks where the flexural resistance is based on yielding, flange local buckling or web bend-buckling,  $f_{bu}$  may be determined as the stress at the section under consideration. Therefore,

For Strength I:

Section 2-2

Top flange: f = 53.87 ksi (computed earlier) Bot. flange: f = -55.49 ksi (computed earlier)

Flange transition (Span 1)

Top flange:

$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,589)}{1,700} + \frac{1.25(-358)}{1,979} + \frac{1.5(-344)}{1,979} + \frac{1.75(-2,709)}{2,552} \right] 12 = 50.98 \text{ ksi}$$

Bot. flange:

$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,589)}{1,789} + \frac{1.25(-358)}{1,870} + \frac{1.5(-344)}{1,870} + \frac{1.75(-2,709)}{1,995} \right] 12 = -56.41 \text{ ksi}$$

 $\therefore$  Bot. flange:  $f_{bu} = -56.41$  ksi

For Strength III:

Section 2-2

Top flange: 
$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-4,840)}{2,942} + \frac{1.25(-690)}{3,228} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,228} \right] 12 = 31.59$$
 ksi  
Bot. flange:  $f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-4,840)}{3,149} + \frac{1.25(-690)}{3,216} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,216} \right] 12 = -29.99$  ksi

Flange transition (Span 2)

Top flange: 
$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,718)}{1,700} + \frac{1.25(-378)}{1,979} + \frac{1.5(-364)}{1,979} \right] 12 = 30.16$$
 ksi  
Bot. flange:  $f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,718)}{1,789} + \frac{1.25(-378)}{1,870} + \frac{1.5(-364)}{1,870} \right] 12 = -29.33$  ksi

 $\therefore$  Bot. flange:  $f_{bu} = -29.99$  ksi

For Strength IV:

Section 2-2

Top flange: 
$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.5(-4,840)}{2,942} + \frac{1.5(-690)}{3,228} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,228} \right] 12 = 37.16$$
 ksi  
Bot. flange:  $f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.5(-4,840)}{3,149} + \frac{1.5(-690)}{3,216} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,216} \right] 12 = -35.24$  ksi

Flange transition (Span 2)

Top flange: 
$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.5(-2,718)}{1,700} + \frac{1.5(-378)}{1,979} + \frac{1.5(-364)}{1,979} \right] 12 = 35.53 \text{ ksi}$$
  
Bot. flange:  $f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.5(-2,718)}{1,789} + \frac{1.5(-378)}{1,870} + \frac{1.5(-364)}{1,870} \right] 12 = -34.49 \text{ ksi}$ 

 $\therefore$  Bot. flange:  $f_{bu} = -35.24$  ksi

For Strength V:

Section 2-2

Top  
f = 1.0 
$$\left[\frac{1.25(-4,840)}{2,942} + \frac{1.25(-690)}{3,228} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,228} + \frac{1.35(-4,040)}{3,808}\right]$$
 12 = 48.77 ksi  
Bot. flange:  
f = 1.0  $\left[\frac{1.25(-4,840)}{3,149} + \frac{1.25(-690)}{3,216} + \frac{1.5(-664)}{3,216} + \frac{1.35(-4,040)}{3,327}\right]$  12 = -49.66 ksi

Flange transition (Span 1)

Top flange:

$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,589)}{1,700} + \frac{1.25(-358)}{1,979} + \frac{1.5(-344)}{1,979} + \frac{1.35(-2,709)}{2,552} \right] 12 = 45.88 \text{ ksi}$$

Bot. flange:

$$f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.25(-2,589)}{1,789} + \frac{1.25(-358)}{1,870} + \frac{1.5(-344)}{1,870} + \frac{1.35(-2,709)}{1,995} \right] 12 = -49.89 \text{ ksi}$$

 $\therefore$  Bot. flange:  $f_{bu} = -49.89$  ksi

In this example, lateral bending in the bottom flange due to wind-load effects is considered at the strength limit state. For simplicity in this example, the largest value of  $f_{\ell}$  within the unbraced length will conservatively be used in all design checks.  $f_{\ell}$  is to be taken as positive in sign. Eqs. C4.6.2.7.1-1 and C4.6.2.7.1-2, presented earlier, are again used to compute the factored wind force per unit length, W, applied to the bottom flange, and the maximum flange lateral bending moment due to the factored wind load,  $M_w$ , within the unbraced length, respectively. Again, the wind load acting on the live load (WL) is assumed transmitted directly to the deck and is therefore not considered in the Strength V load combination in this example. The overturning effect of WL on the wheel loads is also not considered.

According to Article 6.10.1.6, lateral bending stresses determined from a first-order analysis may be used in discretely braced compression flanges for which:

$$L_{b} \leq 1.2L_{p}\sqrt{\frac{C_{b}R_{b}}{f_{bu} / F_{yc}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.6-2)

 $f_{bu}$  is the largest value of the factored compressive stress throughout the unbraced length in the flange under consideration, calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending. In this case,  $f_{bu} = -29.99$  ksi, as computed earlier for the Strength III load combination (which is the controlling load case with wind included for this computation). Therefore:

$$1.2(8.38)\sqrt{\frac{1.0(0.967)}{|-29.99|/70}} = 15.11 \text{ ft} < L_b = 20.0 \text{ ft}$$

Because the preceding equation is not satisfied, Article 6.10.1.6 requires that second-order elastic compression-flange lateral bending stresses be determined. The second-order compression-flange lateral bending stresses may be determined by amplifying first-order values (i.e.  $f_{\ell 1}$ ) as follows (assuming an elastic effective length factor for lateral torsional buckling equal to 1.0, which should not be modified since the flange is stepped within this unbraced length):

$$\mathbf{f}_{\ell} = \left(\frac{0.85}{1 - \frac{f_{\text{bu}}}{F_{\text{cr}}}}\right) \mathbf{f}_{\ell 1} \ge \mathbf{f}_{\ell 1}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.6-4)

or:  $f_{\ell} = (AF)f_{\ell 1} \ge f_{\ell 1}$ 

where AF is the amplification factor and  $F_{cr}$  is the elastic lateral torsional buckling stress for the flange under consideration specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3 determined as the smallest resistance within the unbraced length as:

$$F_{cr} = \frac{C_{b}R_{b}\pi^{2}E}{\left(\frac{L_{b}}{r_{t}}\right)^{2}}$$

$$F_{cr} = \frac{1.0(0.967)(\pi^{2})(29,000)}{\left(\frac{20.0(12)}{4.94}\right)^{2}} = 117.3 \text{ ksi}$$

Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-8)

Note again that the calculated value of F<sub>cr</sub> for use in Eq. 6.10.1.6-4 is not limited to R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>h</sub>F<sub>yc</sub>.

The amplification factor is then determined as follows:

For Strength III:

$$AF = \frac{0.85}{\left(1 - \frac{|-29.99|}{117.3}\right)} = 1.14 > 1.0 \quad \text{ok}$$

For Strength V:

$$AF = \frac{0.85}{\left(1 - \frac{|-49.89|}{117.3}\right)} = 1.48 > 1.0 \quad \text{ok}$$

Note that first- or second-order flange lateral bending stresses, as applicable, are limited to a maximum value of  $0.6F_{yf}$  according to Eq. 6.10.1.6-1. The largest section within the unbraced length will be conservatively used to compute W, and the smallest bottom flange will conservatively be used to compute  $f_{\ell}$ . Therefore,

For Strength I:

Wind loads: Not considered

For Strength III:

Wind loads: W =  $\frac{1.0(1.0)(0.031)(2.0+69.0+2.0)/12}{2} = 0.094$  kips/ft

$$M_{w} = \frac{0.094(20.0)^2}{10} = 3.76 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$

$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{w}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{3.76(12)}{1.0(20)^{2}/6} = 0.68 \text{ ksi*AF} = 0.68(1.14) = 0.77 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 42.0 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok}$$

For Strength IV:

Wind loads: Not considered

For Strength V:

Wind loads: W = 
$$\frac{1.0(1.0)(0.021)(2.0+69.0+2.0)/12}{2} = 0.064$$
 kips/ft

$$M_{w} = \frac{0.064(20.0)^{2}}{10} = 2.56 \text{ kip} - \text{ft}$$
  
$$f_{\ell} = \frac{M_{w}}{S_{\ell}} = \frac{2.56(12)}{1.0(20)^{2}/6} = 0.46 \text{ ksi*AF} = 0.46(1.48) = 0.68 \text{ ksi} < 0.6F_{yf} = 42.0 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok}$$

Now that all the required information has been assembled, check Eqs. 6.10.8.1.1-1 and 6.10.8.1.3-1, as applicable:

# 10.3.1.1.2.1. Bottom Flange

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} \le \phi_{f}F_{nc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1)

For Strength I:

Lateral torsional buckling:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-56.41|$$
 ksi + 0 = 56.41 ksi

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{LTB} = 1.0(56.46) = 56.46 \text{ ksi}$ 

56.41 ksi < 56.46 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.999)

Flange local buckling:

Section 2-2:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-55.49|$$
 ksi + 0 = 55.49 ksi

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(68.12) = 68.12 \text{ ksi}$ 

$$55.49 \text{ ksi} < 68.12 \text{ ksi}$$
 ok (Ratio = 0.814)

Flange transition:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-56.41| ksi + 0 = 56.41 ksi$$

$$\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(58.62) = 58.62 \text{ ksi}$$

56.41 ksi < 58.62 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.962)

For Strength III:

Lateral torsional buckling:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-29.99| \text{ ksi} + \frac{1}{3}(0.77) = 30.25 \text{ ksi}$$

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{LTB} = 1.0(56.46) = 56.46$  ksi

30.25 ksi < 56.46 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.536)

Flange local buckling:

Section 2-2:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-29.99| ksi + \frac{1}{3}(0.77) = 30.25 ksi$$

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(68.12) = 68.12$  ksi

30.25 ksi < 68.12 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.444)

Flange transition:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-29.33|ksi + \frac{1}{3}(0.77) = 29.59 ksi$$

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(58.62) = 58.62 \text{ ksi}$ 

29.59 ksi < 58.62 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.505)

For Strength IV:

Lateral torsional buckling:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-35.24| \text{ ksi} + 0 = 35.24 \text{ ksi}$$

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{LTB} = 1.0(56.46) = 56.46$  ksi

35.24 ksi < 56.46 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.624)

# Flange local buckling:

Section 2-2:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = \left|-35.24\right|ksi + 0 = 35.24\ ksi$$

$$\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(68.12) = 68.12$$
 ksi

$$35.24 \text{ ksi} < 68.12 \text{ ksi}$$
 ok (Ratio = 0.517)

Flange transition:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = |-34.49| \text{ksi} + 0 = 34.49 \text{ ksi}$$

$$\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(58.62) = 58.62 \text{ ksi}$$

$$34.49 \text{ ksi} < 58.62 \text{ ksi}$$
 ok (Ratio = 0.588)

For Strength V:

Lateral torsional buckling:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = \left|-49.89\right| ksi + \frac{1}{3}(0.68) = 50.12 ksi$$

$$\phi_{\rm f}(F_{\rm nc})_{\rm LTB} = 1.0(56.46) = 56.46 \, \rm ksi$$

50.12 ksi < 56.46 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.888)

Flange local buckling:

Section 2-2:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = \left|-49.66\right| \text{ksi} + \frac{1}{3}(0.68) = 49.89 \text{ ksi}$$

$$\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(68.12) = 68.12 \text{ ksi}$$

49.89 ksi < 68.12 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.732)

Flange transition:

$$f_{bu} + \frac{1}{3}f_{\ell} = \left|-49.89\right| \text{ksi} + \frac{1}{3}(0.68) = 50.12 \text{ ksi}$$

 $\phi_f(F_{nc})_{FLB} = 1.0(58.62) = 58.62 \ ksi$ 

50.12 ksi < 58.62 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.855)

# 10.3.1.1.2.2. Top Flange

$$\begin{split} f_{bu} &\leq \phi_{f} R_{h} F_{yf} \\ Eq. \ (6.10.8.1.3-1) \end{split}$$

# For Strength I:

Section 2-2:	$f_{bu} = 53.87 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.984)(70.0) = 68.88 \text{ ksi}$
	53.87 ksi < 68.88 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.782)
Flange transition:	$f_{bu} = 50.98 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.970)(70.0) = 67.90 \text{ ksi}$
	50.98 ksi < 67.90 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.751)
For Strength III:	
Section 2-2:	$f_{bu} = 31.59 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.984)(70.0) = 68.88 \text{ ksi}$
	31.59 ksi < 68.88 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.459)
Flange transition:	$f_{bu} = 30.16 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.970)(70.0) = 67.90 \text{ ksi}$
	30.16 ksi < 67.90 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.444)
For Strength IV:	
Section 2-2:	$f_{bu} = 37.16 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.984)(70.0) = 68.88 \text{ ksi}$
	37.16 ksi < 68.88 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.539)

Flange transition:	$f_{bu} = 35.53$ ksi
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.970)(70.0) = 67.90 \text{ ksi}$
	35.53 ksi < 67.90 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.523)
For Strength V:	
Section 2-2:	$f_{bu} = 48.77 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.984)(70.0) = 68.88 \text{ ksi}$
	48.77 ksi < 68.88 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.708)
Flange transition:	$f_{bu} = 45.88 \text{ ksi}$
	$\phi_f R_h F_{yf} = 1.0(0.970)(70.0) = 67.90 \text{ ksi}$
	45.88 ksi < 67.90 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.676)

Finally, it should be noted that for continuous span flexural members that satisfy the requirements of Article B6.2 to provide adequate robustness and ductility of the pier sections, a calculated percentage of the factored negative moment at the pier section under consideration may be redistributed prior to making the preceding checks (Article 6.10.6.2.3). The moments may be redistributed using the optional procedures of Appendix B6 (specifically, Articles B6.4 or B6.6). When the redistribution moments are calculated according to these procedures, the flexural resistances at the strength limit state within the unbraced lengths immediately adjacent to interior-pier sections satisfying the requirements of Article B6.2 need not be checked. At all other locations, the provisions of Articles 6.10.7, 6.10.8.1 or A6.1, as applicable, must be satisfied after redistribution. The use of moment redistribution and the optional provisions of Appendix B6 in the design should only be undertaken with the full knowledge and consent of the Owner.

## 10.3.1.2. Shear (6.10.6.3)

Article 6.10.6.3 refers to the provisions of Article 6.10.9 to determine the nominal flexural resistance at the strength limit state.

Separate calculations similar to those shown previously for the interior panels in Field Section 1 are used to determine the spacing of the transverse stiffeners in the interior panels of Field Section 2 and will not be repeated here. The resulting stiffener spacings are shown on the girder elevation in Figure 4. Note that although larger spacings could have been used in each panel in Field Section 2, the stiffeners in each panel were located midway between the cross-frame connection plates in each panel for practical reasons in order to help simplify the detailing.

## 10.3.2. Service Limit State (Article 6.10.4)

## **10.3.2.1. Permanent Deformations (Article 6.10.4.2)**

Article 6.10.4.2 contains criteria intended to control objectionable permanent deformations due to expected severe traffic loadings that would impair rideability. As specified in Article 6.10.4.2.1, these checks are to be made under the Service II load combination specified in Table 3.4.1-1. These criteria were discussed previously under the service limit state checks for Section 1-1.

For members with shear connectors provided throughout their entire length that also satisfy the provisions of Article 6.10.1.7, and where the maximum longitudinal tensile stresses in the concrete deck at the section under consideration caused by the Service II loads are smaller than  $2f_r$ , Article 6.10.4.2.1 permits the concrete deck to also be considered effective for negative flexure when computing flexural stresses acting on the composite section at the service limit state.

Earlier calculations were made to verify that the minimum longitudinal reinforcement satisfied the provisions of Article 6.10.1.7 for both the factored construction loads and the Service II loads. Check the maximum longitudinal tensile stresses in the concrete deck under the Service II loads at Section 2-2 and at the flange transition. The longitudinal concrete deck stress is to be determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.1.1d; that is, using the short-term modular ratio n = 8. Note that only DC<sub>2</sub>, DW and LL+IM are assumed to cause stress in the concrete deck.

Section 2-2:

$$f_{deck} = \frac{1.0 \left[ 1.0 \left( -690 \right) + 1.0 \left( -664 \right) + 1.3 \left( -4,040 \right) \right] (25.15) (12)}{227,766(8)} = 1.094 \text{ ksi} > 2f_r = 0.96 \text{ ksi}$$

Flange transition:

$$f_{deck} = \frac{1.0 \left[ 1.0 \left( -358 \right) + 1.0 \left( -344 \right) + 1.3 \left( -2,709 \right) \right] (20.75) (12)}{153,257(8)} = 0.858 \text{ ksi} < 2f_r = 0.96 \text{ ksi}$$

Therefore, the Service II flexural stresses at the flange transition will be computed assuming the concrete deck to be effective for loads applied to the composite section. At Section 2-2, the Service II flexural stresses will be computed using the section consisting of the steel girder plus the longitudinal reinforcement only for loads applied to the composite section.

Determine R<sub>h</sub>:

Section 2-2:  $D_n = 36.96$  in. (use the steel section plus the longitudinal reinforcement)

$$A_{fn} = 20(2.0) = 40.0 \text{ in.}^2$$
$$f_n = 70.0 \text{ ksi}$$
$$\beta = \frac{2(36.96)(0.5625)}{40.0} = 1.04$$
$$\rho = 50.0/70.0 = 0.714$$

$$R_{h} = \frac{12 + 1.04 \left[ 3(0.714) - (0.714)^{3} \right]}{12 + 2(1.04)} = 0.984$$
Flange transition:  $D_{n} = 43.73$  in. (see calculation of  $D_{c}$  below)  
 $A_{fn} = 20(1.0) = 20.0$  in.<sup>2</sup>  
 $f_{n} = 70.0$  ksi  
 $\beta = \frac{2(43.73)(0.5625)}{20.0} = 2.460$   
 $\rho = 50.0/70.0 = 0.714$   
 $R_{h} = \frac{12 + 2.460 \left[ 3(0.714) - (0.714)^{3} \right]}{12 + 2(2.460)} = 0.968$ 

Check the flange stresses due to the Service II loads at Section 2-2 and at the flange transition within the unbraced length in Span 1 adjacent to Section 2-2.  $\eta$  is specified to always equal 1.0 at the service limit state (Article 1.3). For the example bridge,  $f_\ell$  is taken equal to zero at the service limit state:

For Service II:

Section 2-2

Top flange: 
$$f_f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.0(-4,840)}{2,942} + \frac{1.0(-690 + -664)}{3,228} + \frac{1.3(-4,040)}{3,808} \right] 12 = 41.33$$
 ksi  
Bot. flange:  $f_f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.0(-4,840)}{3,149} + \frac{1.0(-690 + -664)}{3,216} + \frac{1.3(-4,040)}{3,327} \right] 12 = -42.44$  ksi

Flange transition

Top flange:
$$f_f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.0(-2,589)}{1,700} + \frac{1.0(-358 + -344)}{5,454} + \frac{1.3(-2,709)}{16,568} \right] 12 = 22.37 \text{ ksi}$$
Bot. flange: $f_f = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.0(-2,589)}{1,789} + \frac{1.0(-358 + -344)}{2,274} + \frac{1.3(-2,709)}{2,482} \right] 12 = -38.10 \text{ ksi}$ 

### Bottom Flange

$f_{f} + \frac{f_{\ell}}{2} \le 0.95 R_{h} F$	Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-2)	
Section 2-2:	$0.95R_hF_{yf} = 0.95(0.984)(70.0) = 65.44$ ksi	
	-42.44 ksi+0<65.44 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.650)	
Flange Transition:	$0.95R_hF_{yf} = 0.95(0.968)(70.0) = 64.37$ ksi	
	-38.10  ksi + 0 < 64.37 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.592)	
Top Flange		
$f_{\rm f} \leq 0.95 R_{\rm h} F_{\rm yf}$		Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-1)

Section 2-2:	$0.95R_hF_{yf} = 0.95(0.984)(70.0) = 65.44$ ksi
	41.33 ksi < 65.44 ok (Ratio = 0.632)
Flange Transition:	$0.95R_hF_{yf} = 0.95(0.968)(70.0) = 64.37$ ksi
	22.37 ksi < 64.37 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.348)

Under the load combinations specified in Table 3.4.1-1, Eqs. 6.10.4.2.2-1 and 6.10.4.2.2-2 do not control and need not be checked for composite sections in negative flexure for which the nominal flexural resistance at the strength limit state is determined according to the provisions of Article 6.10.8 (see Article C6.10.4.2.2). Nevertheless, the checks are illustrated above for completeness.

Web bend buckling must always be checked, however, at the service limit state under the Service II load combination for composite sections in negative flexure according to Eq. 6.10.4.2.2-4 as follows:

 $f_c \le F_{crw}$ Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-4)

where  $f_c$  is the compression-flange stress at the section under consideration due to the Service II loads calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending, and  $F_{crw}$  is the nominal bendbuckling resistance for webs determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.9.

Determine the nominal web bend-buckling resistance at Section 2-2 and at the flange transition within the unbraced length in Span 1 adjacent to Section 2-2 according to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.9.1 as follows:

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9Ek}{\left(\frac{D}{t_w}\right)^2}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.9.1-1)

but not to exceed the smaller of  $R_h F_{yc}$  and  $F_{yw}/0.7$ ,

where: 
$$k = \frac{9}{(D_c/D)^2}$$
 Eq. (6.10.1.9.1-2)

According to Article D6.3.1 (Appendix D6), for composite sections in negative flexure at the service limit state where the concrete deck is considered effective in tension for computing flexural stresses on the composite section, the depth of the web in compression in the elastic range,  $D_c$ , is to be computed from Eq. D6.3.1-1 as follows:

$$D_{c} = \left(\frac{-f_{c}}{|f_{c}| + f_{t}}\right) d - t_{fc} \ge 0$$
 Eq. (D6.3.1-1)

where  $f_t$  is the sum of the various tension-flange stresses caused by the factored loads, calculated without considering flange lateral bending, and d is the depth of the steel section. Eq. D6.3.1-1 recognizes the beneficial effect of the dead-load stress on the location of the neutral axis of the composite section (including the concrete deck) in regions of negative flexure. Otherwise, Dc is to be computed for the section consisting the the steel section plus the longitudinal reinforcement. Therefore,

Section 2-2:  $D_c = 36.96$  in. (steel section plus longitudinal reinforcement)

$$k = \frac{9}{\left(36.96 / 69.0\right)^2} = 31.4$$

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9(29,000)(31.4)}{\left(\frac{69.0}{0.5625}\right)^2} = 54.46 \text{ ksi} < \min\left(R_h F_{yc}, F_{yw}/0.7\right) = R_h F_{yc} = 0.984(70.0) = 68.88 \text{ ksi}$$

$$|-42.44|$$
 ksi < F<sub>crw</sub> = 54.46 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.779)

Flange transition:

$$D_{c} = \left(\frac{-(-38.10)}{|-38.10| + 22.37}\right)71.0 - 1.0 = 43.73 \text{ in.} > 0 \quad \text{ok}$$
$$k = \frac{9}{(43.73/69.0)^{2}} = 22.4$$

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9(29,000)(22.4)}{\left(\frac{69.0}{0.5625}\right)^2} = 38.85 \text{ ksi} < \min\left(R_h F_{yc}, F_{yw}/0.7\right) = R_h F_{yc} = 0.968(70.0) = 67.76 \text{ ksi}$$

|-38.10| ksi < F<sub>crw</sub> = 38.85 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.981)

### 10.3.3. Fatigue and Fracture Limit State (Article 6.10.5)

#### 10.3.3.1. Load Induced Fatigue (Article 6.6.1.2)

Fatigue of the base metal at the connection-plate weld to the top (tension) flange at the intermediate cross-frame in Span 1, located 20.0 feet to the left of Section 2-2, will be checked for the fatigue limit state. The stress range due to the fatigue live load modified by the corresponding dynamic load allowance of 15 percent will be used to make this check. The lateral distribution factors for the fatigue limit state, computed earlier, are also used.

From earlier computations, the  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  was calculated to be 1,600 trucks/day. The provisions of Article 6.6.1.2 apply only to details subject to a net applied tensile stress, which by inspection is the case at this detail.

Determine the fatigue detail category from Table 6.6.1.2.3-1.

Under the condition of fillet-welded connections with welds normal to the direction of stress, the fatigue detail category for base metal at the toe of transverse stiffener-to-flange welds is Detail Category C'.

For details at sections not located 'near the interior support' (defined as a distance equal to onetenth the span on each side of an interior support), the number of stress cycles per truck passage, n, is equal to 1.0 (Table 6.6.1.2.5-2). According to Article 6.6.1.2.3, since the projected 75-year (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> of 1,600 trucks per day exceeds the value of the 75-year (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> Equivalent to Infinite Life for a Category C' detail for n equal to 1.0 of 975 trucks per day specified in Table 6.6.1.2.3-2, the detail is to be designed for infinite life using the Fatigue I load combination.

As stated previously, the concrete deck is assumed effective in computing all stresses and stress ranges applied to the composite section in the fatigue calculations. Thus, the stress range  $\gamma(\Delta f)$  at the connection-plate weld to the top flange due to the factored fatigue load (i.e., factored by the 1.75 load factor specified for the Fatigue I load combination) at the cross-frame under consideration is computed using the properties of the short-term composite section as:

$$\gamma(\Delta f) = \frac{1.75(342)(8.25)(12)}{153,257} + \frac{1.75|-826|(8.25)(12)}{153,257} = 1.32 \text{ ksi}$$

According to Eq. 6.6.1.2.2-1,  $\gamma(\Delta f)$  must not exceed the nominal fatigue resistance  $(\Delta F)_n$ . Both the resistance factor  $\phi$  and design factor  $\eta$  are specified to be 1.0 at the fatigue limit state (Article C6.6.1.2.2).

For a Detail Category C',  $(\Delta F)_{TH} = 12.0$  ksi (Table 6.6.1.2.5-3). For the Fatigue I load combination and infinite life, the nominal fatigue resistance is:

$$(\Delta F)_{n} = (\Delta F)_{TH}$$
 Eq. (6.6.1.2.5-1)

Therefore:

$$(\Delta F)_n = 12.0 \text{ ksi}$$
  
 $\gamma(\Delta f) \le (\Delta F)_n$  Eq. (6.6.1.2.2-1)  
1.32 ksi < 12.0 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.110)

#### **10.3.3.2.** Special Fatigue Requirement for Webs (Article 6.10.5.3)

As discussed previously, interior panels of stiffened webs must satisfy Eq. 6.10.5.3-1 in order to control elastic flexing of the web so that the member is assumed able to sustain an infinite number of smaller loadings without fatigue cracking due to this effect.

 $V_{u} \le V_{cr}$  Eq. (6.10.5.3-1)

where:  $V_u$  = shear in the web at the section under consideration due to the unfactored permanent loads plus the factored fatigue load

 $V_{cr}$  = shear yielding or shear buckling resistance determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.3-1

In this check, the factored fatigue load is to be determined using the Fatigue I load combination (Table 3.4.1-1), with the fatigue live load taken as specified in Article 3.6.1.4. Again, the fatigue live load is modified by the dynamic load allowance of 15 percent and the lateral distribution factors for the fatigue limit state are used.

In this example, the panel adjacent to Section 2-2 will be checked. The transverse stiffener spacing in this panel is  $d_0 = 10.0$  feet (Figure 4). The shear at Section 2-2 to be used in this check is computed as follows:

$$V_u = -159 + -23 + -22 + 1.75(-56) = -302$$
 kips

The shear buckling resistance of the 120-inch-long panel is determined as:

$$V_n = V_{cr} = CV_p$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.3.3-1)

C is the ratio of the shear buckling resistance to the shear yield strength determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-4, 6.10.9.3.2-5 or 6.10.9.3.2-6, as applicable. First, compute the shear buckling coefficient, k:

$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{d_o}{D}\right)^2}$$
Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-7)  
$$k = 5 + \frac{5}{\left(\frac{120.0}{69.0}\right)^2} = 6.65$$

Since,

$$1.40 \sqrt{\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}} = 1.40 \sqrt{\frac{29,000(6.65)}{50}} = 86.9 < \frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}} = \frac{69.0}{0.5625} = 122.7$$

$$C = \frac{1.57}{\left(\frac{\text{D}}{\text{t}_{w}}\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{\text{Ek}}{\text{F}_{yw}}\right)$$
Eq. (6.10.9.3.2-6)
$$C = \frac{1.57}{\left(122.7\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{29,000(6.65)}{50}\right) = 0.402$$

 $V_{\text{p}}$  is the plastic shear force determined as follows:

$$V_p = 0.58F_{yw}Dt_w$$
 Eq. (6.10.9.3.3-2)  
 $V_p = 0.58(50)(69.0)(0.5625) = 1,126$  kips

Therefore,  $V_{cr} = 0.402(1,126) = 453$  kips  $> V_u = |-302|$  kips ok (Ratio = 0.667)

# 10.3.4. Constructability (Article 6.10.3)

## 10.3.4.1. Flexure (Article 6.10.3.2)

In regions of negative flexure, Eqs. 6.10.3.2.1-1, 6.10.3.2.1-2 and 6.10.3.2.2-1 specified in Article 6.10.3.2, to be checked for critical stages of construction, generally do not control because the sizes of the flanges in these regions are normally governed by the sum of the factored dead and live load stresses at the strength limit state. Also, the maximum accumulated negative moments from the deck-placement analysis in these regions, plus the negative moments due to the steel weight, typically do not differ significantly from the calculated DC<sub>1</sub> negative moments. For these reasons, Article 6.10.3.4.1 does not require regions in negative flexure to be investigated for the effects of the sequential deck placement. The deck-overhang loads do introduce lateral bending stresses into the flanges in these regions, which can be calculated and used to check the above equations in a manner similar to that illustrated previously for Section 1-1, if desired. Wind load, when considered for the construction case, also introduces lateral bending into the flanges.

When applying Eqs. 6.10.3.2.1-1, 6.10.3.2.1-2 and 6.10.3.2.2-1 in these regions, the bottom flange would be the discretely braced compression flange and the top flange would be the discretely braced tension flange for all constructability checks to be made before the concrete deck has hardened or is made composite. The nominal flexural resistance of the bottom flange,  $F_{nc}$ , would be calculated in a manner similar to that demonstrated above for Section 2-2 at the strength limit state. However, for loads applied before the deck has hardened or is made composite,  $F_{nc}$  would be computed ignoring any contribution from the longitudinal reinforcement. For the sake of brevity in this example, the application of Eqs. 6.10.3.2.1-1, 6.10.3.2.1-2 and 6.10.3.2.2-1 to the construction case for the unbraced lengths adjacent to Section 2-2 will not be shown.

## 10.3.4.1.1. Web Bend-Buckling

For critical stages of construction, web bend-buckling should always be checked in regions of negative flexure according to Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-3 as follows:

$$f_{bu} \le \phi_f F_{crw}$$
 Eq. (6.10.3.2.1-3)

where  $f_{bu}$  is the compression-flange stress at the section under consideration due to the factored loads calculated without consideration of flange lateral bending, and  $F_{crw}$  is the nominal bendbuckling resistance for webs determined as specified in Article 6.10.1.9.

In this example, check Eq. 6.10.3.2.1-3 for the noncomposite section at Section 2-2 and at the flange transition within the unbraced length in Span 2 adjacent to Section 2-2. By inspection, the special load combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1 governs this check.

The sum of the accumulated unfactored negative moments acting on the noncomposite section during the deck casts plus the unfactored moment due to the steel weight is -4,918 kip-feet (versus the unfactored DC<sub>1</sub> moment of -4,840 kip-feet) at Section 2-2, and -2,796 kip-feet (versus the unfactored DC<sub>1</sub> moment of -2,718 kip-feet) at the flange transition (Table 19).

For the special load combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

Section 2-2

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{bu} = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.4(-4,918)}{3,149} \right] 12 = -26.24 \text{ ksi}$$

Flange transition (Span 2)

Bot. flange: 
$$f_{bu} = 1.0 \left[ \frac{1.4(-2,796)}{1,789} \right] 12 = -26.26 \text{ ksi}$$

Table 17 Moments Hom Deck-r facement Analysis	Table 19	Moments from	n Deck-Placement	Analysis
---	----------	--------------	------------------	----------

	Unfactored Dead-Load Moments (kip-ft)									
	Spa	n 1	Pie	ər			Spar	n 2		
Span Length (ft)	120	125	140	0	15	20	42	47	74	87.5
Steel Weight	-312	-414	-777	-777	-428	-331	9	67	264	288
SIP Forms (SIP)	-138	-182	-329	-329	-185	-143	5	31	118	129
Cast 1	172	-103	-930	-930	-930	-930	-930	-930	-930	-930
Cast 2	-1684	-1754	-1965	-1965	-1038	-729	629	921	1911	2035
Cast 3	-127	-273	-917	-917	-215	-48	279	279	279	279
Sum of Casts + SIP										
After Cast 1	34	-285	-1259	-1259	-1115	-1073	-925	-899	-812	-801
After Cast 2	-1650	-2039	-3224	-3224	-2153	-1802	-296	22	1099	1234
After Cast 3	-1777	-2312	-4141	-4141	-2368	-1850	-17	301	1378	1513
Max. + M	34	0	0	0	0	0	5	301	1378	1513
DC <sub>2</sub> + DW	-549	-731	-1354	-1354	-742	-564	69	179	551	597
Deck, hauches, SIP	-1709	-2242	-4063	-4063	-2290	-1772	64	382	1459	1594

Determine the nominal elastic web bend-buckling resistance according to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.9.1 as follows:

 $F_{\rm crw} = \frac{0.9Ek}{\left(\frac{D}{t_{\rm w}}\right)^2}$ 

Eq. (6.10.1.9.1-1)

but not to exceed the smaller of  $R_{h}F_{yc}\,\text{and}\,F_{yw}\!/\!0.7,$ 

where:

 $k = \frac{9}{(D_c/D)^2}$  Eq. (6.10.1.9.1-2)

At Section 2-2,  $D_c$  for the steel section is equal to 33.26 inches. At the flange transition,  $D_c$  for the steel section is equal to 33.59 inches. As specified in Article 6.10.3.2.1,  $R_h$  is to be taken equal to 1.0 for constructability checks if  $f_{bu}$  does not exceed the specified minimum yield strength of the web,  $F_{yw}$ . Therefore,

Section 2-2: 
$$k = \frac{9}{(33.26/69.0)^2} = 38.7$$

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9(29,000)(38.7)}{\left(\frac{69.0}{0.5625}\right)^2} = 67.13 \text{ ksi} < \min\left(R_h F_{yc}, F_{yw} / 0.7\right) = R_h F_{yc} = 1.0(70) = 70.00 \text{ ksi}$$

$$\phi_f F_{crw} = 1.0(67.13) = 67.13 \text{ ksi}$$

$$\left|-26.24\right| \text{ ksi} < F_{crw} = 67.13 \text{ ksi} \text{ ok} \quad (\text{Ratio} = 0.391)$$

Flange transition:

$$k = \frac{9}{\left(33.59/69.0\right)^2} = 38.0$$

$$F_{crw} = \frac{0.9(29,000)(38.0)}{\left(\frac{69.0}{0.5625}\right)^2} = 65.91 \text{ ksi} < \min\left(R_h F_{yc}, F_{yw} / 0.7\right) = R_h F_{yc} = 1.0(70) = 70.00 \text{ ksi}$$
$$\phi_f F_{crw} = 1.0(65.91) = 65.91 \text{ ksi}$$

|-26.26| ksi < F<sub>crw</sub> = 65.91 ksi ok (Ratio = 0.398)

#### 10.3.4.2. Shear (Article 6.10.3.3)

For critical stages of construction, Article 6.10.3.3 requires that interior panels of stiffened webs satisfy the following requirement:

$$V_{u} \le \phi_{v} V_{cr}$$
 Eq. (6.10.3.3-1)

where:  $\phi_v$  = resistance factor for shear = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2)

- $V_u$  = factored shear in the web at the section under consideration due to the permanent loads and construction loads applied to the noncomposite section
- $V_{cr}$  = shear yielding or shear buckling resistance determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.3-1

In this example, the panel adjacent to Section 2-2 will be checked. The transverse stiffener spacing in this panel is  $d_0 = 10.0$  feet (Figure 4). Since shear is rarely increased significantly due to deck staging, the factored DC<sub>1</sub> shear at Section 2-2 will be used in this check (the special load combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1 governs by inspection):

$$(V_u)_{DC_1} = 1.0(1.4)(-159) = -223$$
 kips

The shear buckling resistance of this 120-inch panel was previously determined to be  $V_{cr} = 453$  kips. Therefore,

$$\varphi_v V_{cr} = 1.0(453) = 453$$
 kips  
 $|-223|$  kips < 453 kips ok (Ratio = 0.492)

#### **10.4.** Shear Connector Design (Article 6.10.10)

Shear connectors are designed according to the provisions of Article 6.10.10. According to Article 6.10.10.1, continuous composite bridges should normally be provided with shear connectors throughout the entire length of the bridge. In regions of negative flexure, shear connectors must be provided where the longitudinal reinforcement is considered to be a part of the composite section. Both stud and channel shear connectors are permitted in Article 6.10.10.1.1. Stud shear connectors will be utilized in this example.

#### **10.4.1. Stud Proportions**

Terminating the studs at approximately the mid-thickness of the concrete deck will place them well within the limits for cover and penetration specified in Article 6.10.10.1.4 and will also clear the reinforcing steel. Therefore,

$$\frac{9.0}{2} + (3.5 - 0.875) = 7.125$$
 in.

Use 7/8" x 7" studs. Check that the ratio of the height to the diameter is not less than 4.0, as required in Article 6.10.10.1.1.

$$\frac{h}{d} = \frac{7.0}{0.875} = 8.0 > 4.0 \qquad \text{ok}$$

#### 10.4.2. Pitch (Article 6.10.10.1.2)

According to the provisions of Article 6.10.10.1.2, the pitch of the shear connectors along the longitudinal axis of the girder is to be initially determined to satisfy the fatigue limit state. The resulting number of shear connectors is then to be checked against the number required to satisfy the strength limit state. For the purpose of this design example, the pitch is determined at the

interior pier section (Section 2-2). The pitch at other locations can be determined in a similar manner.

#### 10.4.3. Fatigue Limit State

As specified in Article 6.10.10.1.2, the pitch, p, of the shear connectors must satisfy the following:

$$p \le \frac{nZ_r}{V_{sr}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.1.2-1)

where: n = number of shear connectors in a cross-section

- $Z_r$  = shear fatigue resistance of an individual shear connector determined as specified in Article 6.10.10.2
- $V_{sr}$  = horizontal fatigue shear range per unit length

 $V_{sr}$  is to be computed as follows:

$$V_{sr} = \sqrt{\left(V_{fat}\right)^2 + \left(F_{fat}\right)^2}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.1.2-2)

where:

 $V_{fat} = longitudinal fatigue shear range per unit length$  $F_{fat}$  = radial fatigue shear range per unit length

The longitudinal fatigue shear range is computed as follows:

$$V_{fat} = \frac{V_f Q}{I}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.1.2-3)

where:  $V_f$  = vertical shear force range under the applicable fatigue load combination specified in Table 3.4.1-1 with the fatigue live load taken as specified in Article 3.6.1.4

- Q = first moment of the transformed short-term area of the concrete deck about the neutral axis of the short-term composite section
- = moment of inertia of the short-term composite section Ι

The parameters I and Q should be determined using the deck within the effective flange width. Article C6.10.10.1.2 does permit I and Q in regions of negative flexure to be determined using the longitudinal reinforcement within the effective flange width, unless the concrete deck is considered to be effective in tension for negative flexure in calculating the range of longitudinal stress, as permitted in Article 6.6.1.2.1. Since the minimum required one-percent longitudinal reinforcement is provided in the deck according to the provisions of Article 6.10.1.7, the concrete deck is considered to be effective in tension for negative flexure when computing longitudinal stress ranges in this example. Therefore, I and Q must be determined using the short-term area of the concrete deck along the entire girder.

For continuous spans, the number of stress cycles per truck passage, n, is equal to 1.5 at sections near the interior pier and 1.0 elsewhere (Table 6.6.1.2.5-2). Sections 'near the interior pier' are defined as sections within a distance of one-tenth of the span on each side of the interior support. As indicated in Article C6.10.10.2, for values of n other than 1.0, the value of the 75-year (ADTT)<sub>SL</sub> Equivalent to Infinite Life for stud shear connectors (equal to 1,090 trucks per day as stated in Article 6.10.10.2) is to be modified by dividing by the appropriate value of n taken from Table 6.6.1.2.5-2.

From earlier calculations, the projected 75-year  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  was calculated to be 1,600 trucks per day. According to Article 6.10.10.2, where the projected 75-year  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  is greater than or equal to the value of the 75-year  $(ADTT)_{SL}$  Equivalent to Infinite Life, adjusted for n equal to 1.5, or 1,090/1.5 = 727 trucks per day, the Fatigue I load combination is to be used and the fatigue shear resistance of an individual stud shear connector for infinite life is to be taken as:

$$Z_r = 5.5d^2$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.2-1)

where: d = diameter of the stud

As stated earlier, the shear connectors are 7/8'' diameter x 7''. The number of shear connectors in a cross-section, n, will be assumed to equal three (3). Requirements for the transverse spacing of shear connectors across the top flange are given in Article 6.10.10.1.3. The fatigue resistance of one shear connector is computed as follows:

$$Z_r = 5.5(0.875)^2 = 4.211$$
 kips

The fatigue resistance for 3 shear connectors is:

$$nZ_r = 3(4.211) = 12.633$$
 kips/row

To compute the horizontal fatigue shear range,  $V_{sr}$ , the longitudinal and radial fatigue shear ranges must be determined. To compute the longitudinal fatigue shear range,  $V_{fat}$ , first compute the vertical shear force range,  $V_f$ , for the Fatigue I load combination as follows:

$$V_{f} = 1.75 [4 + |-56|] = 105 \text{ kips}$$

The terms I and Q are also needed to compute the longitudinal fatigue shear range,  $V_{fat}$ . As stated earlier, I and Q must be determined using the short-term area of the concrete deck. The structural deck thickness,  $t_s$ , is 9.0 inches; the modular ratio, n, equals 8; and the effective flange width is 114 inches (calculated previously).

Compute the transformed deck area as follows:

Transformed deck area = 
$$\frac{\text{Area}}{n} = \frac{(114)(9.0)}{8} = 128.3 \text{ in.}^2$$

Compute the first moment of the transformed short-term area of the concrete deck, Q, with respect to the neutral axis of the uncracked live load short-term composite section. Determine the distance from the center of the deck to the neutral axis. Section properties are taken from Table 10. The neutral axis of the short-term composite section is 14.65 in. measured from the top of the top flange.

Moment arm of the deck = Neutral axis -  $t_{flg}$  + haunch +  $t_s/2$ 

Moment arm of the deck =  $14.65 - 2.0 + 3.5 + \frac{9.0}{2} = 20.65$  in.

$$Q = 128.3(20.65) = 2,649 \text{ in.}^3$$

Compute the longitudinal fatigue shear range per unit length, V<sub>fat</sub>:

$$V_{\text{fat}} = \frac{V_f Q}{I} = \frac{105(2, 649)}{227,766} = 1.22 \text{ k/in. (factored)}$$

It is also necessary to compute  $F_{fat}$ , the radial fatigue shear range per unit length. Article 6.10.10.1.2 directs the designer to compute  $F_{fat}$  by taking the larger of two computed values from Eqs. 6.10.10.1.2-4 and 6.10.10.1.2-5. The first equation is an approximation based on the stress in the flange and the radius of curvature, which may be taken equal to zero for straight spans per Article 6.10.10.1.2. The second equation is the radial fatigue shear range due to sources of torsion other than curvature, such as skew, based on the actual net range of cross-frame force from the analysis. As permitted in Article 6.10.10.1.2, for straight or horizontally curved bridges with skew not exceeding 20 degrees, the radial fatigue shear range from Eq. 6.10.10.1.2-5 may be taken equal to zero. Therefore, in this case,  $F_{fat} = F_{fat1} = F_{fat2} = 0$ .

The positive and negative longitudinal shears due to major-axis bending are due to the fatigue vehicle located in Span 1 with the back axle on the left and then on the right of the point under consideration. This means that the truck actually has to turn around to produce the computed longitudinal shear range. This is not a realistic loading case but has been assumed to be practical and to be conservative.

Combining the longitudinal and radial fatigue shear ranges vectorially, the total horizontal fatigue shear range per unit length is computed as follows:

$$V_{sr} = \sqrt{(V_{fat})^{2} + (F_{fat})^{2}}$$
Eq. (6.10.10.1.2-2)  
$$V_{sr} = \sqrt{(1.22)^{2} + (0)^{2}} = 1.22$$
 kips/in.

Compute the maximum shear connector pitch for fatigue for 3 studs per row.

$$p \le \frac{nZ_r}{V_{sr}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.1.2-1)  
 $p \le \frac{12.633}{1.22} = 10.4$  in./row

As specified in Article 6.10.10.1.2, the pitch must not be less than six stud diameters = 6(0.875) = 5.25 inches nor more than 48.0 inches (for members having a web depth greater than or equal to 24.0 inches). The pitch computed above is satisfactory for fatigue at this location. The pitch at other locations can be determined in a similar manner.

#### 10.4.4. Strength Limit State (Article 6.10.10.4)

The resulting number of shear connectors will now be checked against the number required to satisfy the strength limit state. According to Article 6.10.10.4.1, the factored shear resistance of a single shear connector,  $Q_r$ , at the strength limit state is to be taken as:

$$Q_r = \varphi_{sc}Q_n$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.1-1)

where:  $\phi_{sc}$  = resistance factor for shear connectors = 0.85 (Article 6.5.4.2)

 $Q_n$  = nominal shear resistance of a single shear connector determined as specified in Article 6.10.10.4.3

As specified in Article 6.10.10.4.3, the nominal shear resistance of one stud shear connector embedded in a concrete deck is to be taken as:

$$Q_n = 0.5A_{sc}\sqrt{f'_cE_c} \le A_{sc}F_u$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.3-1)

where:  $A_{sc}$  = cross-sectional area of a stud shear connector

- $E_c$  = modulus of elasticity of the deck concrete determined as specified in Article 5.4.2.4 (= 3,644 ksi for this example as determined previously)
- $F_u$  = specified minimum tensile strength of a stud shear connector as specified in Article 6.4.4 = 60.0 ksi

$$A_{sc} = \frac{\pi}{4} (0.875)^2 = 0.60 \text{ in.}^2$$

 $A_{sc}F_{u} = (0.60)(60.0) = 36.00$  kips

 $Q_n = 0.5(0.60)\sqrt{4.0(3,644)} = 36.22 \text{ kips} > 36.00 \text{ kips}$ 

: 
$$Q_n = 36.00 \text{ kips}$$

$$Q_r = 0.85(36.00) = 30.60$$
 kips

At the strength limit state, the minimum number of shear connectors, n, over the region under consideration is to be taken as:

$$n = \frac{P}{Q_r}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.1-2)

where P is the total nominal shear force determined as specified in Article 6.10.10.4.2. According to Article 6.10.10.4.2, for continuous spans that are composite for negative flexure in the final condition, the total nominal shear force, P, between the point of maximum positive design live load plus impact moment and an adjacent end of the member is to be determined as:

$$P = \sqrt{P_p^2 + F_p^2}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-1)

where  $P_p$  is the total longitudinal shear force in the concrete deck at the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment taken as the lesser of:

$$P_{1p} = 0.85 f_c b_s t_s$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-2)

where b<sub>s</sub> and t<sub>s</sub> are the effective width and thickness of the concrete deck, respectively.

or: 
$$P_{2p} = F_{yw}Dt_w + F_{yt}b_{ft}t_{ft} + F_{yc}b_{fc}t_{fc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-3)

 $F_p$  is the total radial force in the concrete deck at the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment and is taken equal to zero for straight spans per Article 6.10.10.4.2.

The point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment in Span 1 is located 60.2 feet from the abutment.

 $P_{1p} = 0.85(4.0)(114.0)(9.0) = 3,488$  kips

For the steel section yielding the smallest force in this region:

$$P_{2p} = (50.0)(69.0)(0.5) + (50.0)(18.0)(0.875) + (50.0)(16.0)(1.0) = 3,313$$
 kips

Taking into account that  $F_p = 0$ , P is computed as follows:

$$P = \sqrt{P_p^2 + 0} = P_p = P_{2p} = 3,313 \text{ kips}$$
$$n = \frac{P}{Q_r} = \frac{3,313}{30.60} = 108 \text{ studs}$$

Compute the maximum pitch, p, in this region at the strength limit state with 3 studs per row:

No. of rows 
$$= \frac{108}{3} = 36$$
 rows  
 $p = \frac{60.2(12)}{(36-1)} = 20.6$  in.

The total nominal shear force, P, between the point of maximum positive design live load plus impact moment and the centerline of an adjacent interior support is to be determined as:

where P<sub>T</sub> is the total longitudinal force in the concrete deck between the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment and the centerline of an adjacent interior support taken as:

$$P_{\rm T} = P_{\rm p} + P_{\rm n}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-6)

where:  $P_p =$ total longitudinal force in the concrete deck at the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment (kips) taken as the lesser of either:

$$P_{lp} = 0.85 f_c b_s t_s$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-2)

or

$$P_{2p} = F_{yw}Dt_{w} + F_{yt}b_{ft}t_{ft} + F_{yc}b_{fc}t_{fc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-3)

 $P_n =$  total longitudinal force in the concrete deck over an interior support (kips) taken as the lesser of either:

$$P_{1n} = F_{yw}Dt_{w} + F_{yt}b_{ft}t_{ft} + F_{yc}b_{fc}t_{fc}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-7)

or

$$P_{2n} = 0.45f'_{c}b_{s}t_{s}$$
 Eq. (6.10.10.4.2-8)

 $F_T$  = total radial force in the concrete deck between the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment and the centerline of an adjacent interior support (kips) taken as zero for straight spans per Article 6.10.10.4.2 The following two terms were computed earlier and are applicable here as well:

$$P_p = 3,313$$
 kips  
 $b_s = 114$  in.

Eq. 6.10.10.4.2-8 is a conservative approximation of the tension force in the concrete deck to account for the combined contribution of both the longitudinal reinforcement and also the concrete that remains effective in tension based on its modulus of rupture. A more precise value may be substituted, if desired.

The distance between the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment in Span 1 and the adjacent interior support is (140.0 - 60.2) = 79.8 feet. For the steel section and effective concrete deck yielding the smallest forces in this region,  $P_n$  is determined as follows:

$$P_{1n} = 50(69)(0.5) + 50(18)(1.75) + 50(16.0)(1.0) = 4,100 \text{ kips}$$
$$P_{2n} = 0.45(4.0)(114.0)(9) = 1,847 \text{ kips}$$

The total longitudinal force in the deck over the interior support,  $P_{n}$ , is the lesser of  $P_{1n}$  or  $P_{2n}$ ; therefore,  $P_n$  is taken to be 1,847 kips.

Therefore, the total longitudinal force in the concrete deck in the region under consideration is:

$$P_{\rm T} = 3,313 + 1,847 = 5,160$$
 kips

Taking into account that  $F_T = 0$ , the total nominal shear force in this portion of the span is computed as:

$$P = \sqrt{P_T^2 + 0^2} = P_T = 5,160$$
 kips

The minimum number of shear connectors, n, over the region under consideration is taken as:

$$n = \frac{P}{Q_r}$$
Eq. (6.10.10.4.1-2)
$$n = \frac{5,160}{30.6} = 169$$

Compute the maximum pitch, p, in this region at the strength limit state with 3 studs per row.

No. of rows 
$$=\frac{169}{3} = 56.3$$
 say 57 rows

157

$$p = \frac{79.8(12)}{(57-1)} = 17.1 \text{ in.}$$

The distance between the point of maximum positive live load plus impact moment in Span 2 and each of the adjacent interior supports is 87.5 feet. Using calculations similar to the above:

$$\begin{split} P_p &= 3,488 \text{ kips} \\ P_n &= 1,847 \text{ kips} \\ P &= P_T = 5,335 \text{ kips} \\ n &= 174 \text{ studs} \\ \text{No. of rows} &= 58 \text{ rows} \\ p &= 18.4 \text{ in.} \end{split}$$

The final recommended pitches are governed by the fatigue limit state. The effective width of the concrete deck is larger for the interior girders, which in conjunction with different fatigue shear ranges, may result in slightly different recommended pitches. However, for practical purposes, unless the differences are deemed significant, it is recommended that the same pitches be used on all the girders.

# **10.5.** Exterior Girder: Field Section 1

## 10.5.1. Transverse Intermediate Stiffener Design (Article 6.10.11.1)

Intermediate transverse stiffeners are designed according to the provisions of Article 6.10.11.1. In this example, each intermediate transverse stiffener consists of a plate welded to one side of the web. The distance between the end of the web-to-stiffener weld and the near edge of an adjacent web-to-flange weld must not be less than  $4t_w$  or more than the lesser of  $6t_w$  and 4.0 inches. Stiffeners not used as connection plates on straight girders must be either tight fit or attached (typically by fillet welds) at the compression flange but need not be in bearing with the tension flange. The AASHTO/NSBA Collaboration G12.1 Guidelines indicate that the preference is to cut back the stiffener from the tension flange. Stiffeners used as connection plates for cross-frames or diaphragms must be connected by welding or bolting to both flanges. Welded connections are generally cheaper. Also, as noted earlier, a Category C' detail still exists at the termination of the connection-plate weld to the web just above (or below) the tension flange even when the stiffeners are bolted to that flange.

The design of the intermediate transverse stiffeners for Field Section 1 (not serving as cross-frame connection plates) will be illustrated in this example. The same size stiffeners will be used within the field section for practical purposes. Grade 50W steel will be used for the stiffeners (i.e.,  $F_{ys} = 50.0$  ksi).

## **10.5.1.1. Projecting Width (Article 6.10.11.1.2)**

Size the stiffener width,  $b_t$ , to be greater than or equal to  $b_f/4$  as required in Eq. 6.10.11.1.2-2.  $b_f$  is to be taken as the full width of the widest compression flange within the field section under

consideration to provide a minimum stiffener width that will help restrain local buckling of the widest compression flange.

$$b_t \ge \frac{16.0}{4} = 4.0$$
 in. Eq. (6.10.11.1.2-2)

According to the Guidelines, it is preferable to detail stiffeners so they can be fabricated from bar stock or cut from a larger plate at the Fabricator's discretion. To allow the use of flat bars for stiffeners, provide stiffener widths in  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch increments for widths less than 8 inches and in 1-inch increments for widths from 8 to 12 inches. Thicknesses of bar stock are available from  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to 1 inch in 1/8-inch increments.

Use  $b_t = 6.0$  in. > 4.0 in. ok

Check that:

30

$$b_t \ge 2.0 + \frac{D}{30}$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.1.2-1)  
 $2.0 + \frac{69.0}{2.0} = 4.3$  in < 6.0 in. ok

Try a stiffener thickness,  $t_p$ , of 0.5 inches. The Guidelines recommend a minimum thickness of 1/2 inches for stiffeners and connection plates.

Check that: 
$$16t_p \ge b_t$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.1.2-2)

16(0.5) = 8.0 in. > 6.0 in. ok

#### **10.5.1.2.** Moment of Inertia (Article 6.10.11.1.3)

The transverse stiffener must have sufficient rigidity to maintain a vertical line of near zero lateral deflection of the web along the line of the stiffener in order for the web to adequately develop the shear-buckling resistance, or the combined shear-buckling and postbuckling tension-field resistance as determined in Article 6.10.9. Therefore, the bending rigidity (or moment of inertia) is the dominant parameter governing the performance of transverse stiffeners.

Article 6.10.11.1.3 specifies that for transverse stiffeners adjacent to web panels not subject to postbuckling tension-field action, the moment of inertia of the transverse stiffener,  $I_t$ , must satisfy the smaller of the following limits:

$$I_t \ge I_{t1}$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-1)

and:

where:

 $I_t \ge I_{t2}$ 

Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-2)

$$I_{t1} = bt_w^3 J \qquad Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-3)$$

$$I_{t2} = \frac{D^4 \rho_t^{1.3}}{40} \left(\frac{F_{yw}}{E}\right)^{1.5} \qquad Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-4)$$

J = stiffener bending rigidity parameter taken as:

$$= \frac{2.5}{\left(d_{o}/D\right)^{2}} - 2.0 \ge 0.5$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-5)

 $F_{crs}$  = local buckling stress for the stiffener taken as:

$$= \frac{0.31E}{\left(\frac{b_{t}}{t_{p}}\right)^{2}} \le F_{ys}$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-6)

b = the smaller of  $d_0$  and D

b<sub>t</sub> = width of the projecting stiffener element

 $d_o =$  the smaller of the adjacent panel widths

 $F_{ys}$  = specified minimum yield strength of the stiffener

 $F_{yw}$  = specified minimum yield strength of the web

- $I_t = moment of inertia of the transverse stiffener taken about the edge in contact with the web for single stiffeners and about the mid-thickness of the web for stiffener pairs$
- $I_{t1}$  = minimum moment of inertia of the transverse stiffener required for the development of the web shear-buckling resistance
- $I_{t2}$  = minimum moment of inertia of the transverse stiffener required for the development of the full web postbuckling tension-field action resistance
- $\rho_t$  = the larger of  $F_{yw}/F_{crs}$  and 1.0
- t<sub>p</sub> = thickness of the projecting stiffener element

For transverse stiffeners adjacent to web panels subject to postbuckling tension-field action, the moment of inertia,  $I_t$ , of the transverse stiffeners must satisfy the following:

• If  $I_{t2} > I_{t1}$ , then:

$$I_t \ge I_{t1} + (I_{t2} - I_{t1})\rho_w$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-7)

• Otherwise:

 $I_t \ge I_{t_2}$  Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-8)

where:

If both web panels adjacent to the stiffener are subject to postbuckling tension-field • action, then:

$$\rho_{\textit{W}} = \text{maximum ratio of} \left( \frac{V_{u} - \phi_{v} V_{cr}}{\phi_{v} V_{n} - \phi_{v} V_{cr}} \right) \text{ within the two web panels}$$

Otherwise: •

 $\rho_W = \text{ratio of}\left(\frac{V_u - \phi_v V_{cr}}{\phi_v V_n - \phi_v V_{cr}}\right)$  within the one panel subject to postbuckling tension-

field action

- $V_{cr}$  = shear-yielding or shear-buckling resistance of the web panel under consideration Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-9)  $= CV_p$
- $V_p$  = plastic shear force Eq. (6.10.11.1.3-10)

$$= 0.58F_{yw}Dt_w$$

 $\phi_{\nu}$  = resistance factor for shear specified in Article 6.5.4.2 (= 1.0)

- Ċ ratio of the shear-buckling resistance to the shear yield strength determined from Eq. 6.10.9.3.2-4, 6.10.9.3.2-5, or 6.10.9.3.2-6 as applicable.
- $V_n =$ nominal shear-yielding or shear buckling plus postbuckling tension-field action resistance of the web panel under consideration determined as specified in Article 6.10.9.3.2
- maximum factored shear in the web panel under consideration  $V_u =$

0.5

For the critical panel in Field Section 1:

Therefore, J is equal to 0.5.

b is taken equal to the smaller of D and  $d_0$ . In this case, b is equal to D = 69.0 in. Therefore:

$$I_{t1} = bt_w^3 J = (69.0)(0.5)^3 (0.5) = 4.31 \text{ in.}^4$$

The local buckling stress, F<sub>crs</sub>, for the stiffener is calculated as follows:

$$F_{crs} = \frac{0.31E}{\left(\frac{b_{t}}{t_{p}}\right)^{2}} \le F_{ys}$$

$$F_{crs} = \frac{0.31(29,000)}{\left(\frac{6.0}{0.5}\right)^{2}} = 62.4 \text{ ksi} > F_{ys} = 50.0 \text{ ksi}$$

Therefore,  $F_{crs} = 50.0$  ksi.

The term,  $\rho_t$ , is equal to the larger of  $F_{yw}/F_{crs}$  (i.e. 50 ksi/50 ksi = 1.0) and 1.0. Therefore, in this case,  $\rho_t$  is equal to 1.0.

$$I_{t2} = \frac{D^4 \rho_t^{1.3}}{40} \left(\frac{F_{yw}}{E}\right)^{1.5}$$
$$I_{t2} = \frac{(69.0)^4 (1.0)^{1.3}}{40} \left(\frac{50.0}{29,000}\right)^{1.5} = 40.57 \text{ in.}^4$$

Since  $I_{t2} > I_{t1}$ , then:

$$I_t \geq I_{t1} + (I_{t2}-I_{t1})\rho_w$$

Since only one panel adjacent to this stiffener (i.e. the right panel) is subject to postbuckling tension-field action (the left panel is an end panel), then  $\rho_W$  is equal to the ratio of  $\left(\frac{V_u - \phi_v V_{cr}}{\phi_v V_n - \phi_v V_{cr}}\right)$  within the one panel subject to postbuckling tension-field action. Therefore:

$$I_t > 4.31 + (40.57 - 4.31) \left(\frac{345 - 239}{475 - 239}\right) = 20.60 \text{ in.}^4$$

For single-sided stiffeners, the moment of inertia of the stiffener is to be taken about the edge in contact with the web. Therefore:

 $I_t = \frac{1}{3}(0.5)(6.0)^3 = 36.00 \text{ in.}^4 > 20.60 \text{ in.}^4$  The selected intermediate transverse stiffener is adequate.

### **10.6.** Exterior Girder: Abutment 1

### 10.6.1. Bearing Stiffener Design (Article 6.10.11.2)

Bearing stiffeners are designed as columns to resist the reactions at bearing locations. According to Article 6.10.11.2.1, bearing stiffeners must be placed on the webs of built-up sections at all bearing locations. At bearing locations on rolled shapes and at other locations on built-up sections or rolled shapes subjected to concentrated loads, where the loads are not transmitted through a deck or deck system, either bearing stiffeners must be provided or else the web must be investigated for the limit states of web crippling or web local yielding according to the provisions of Article D6.5 (Appendix D6). It should be noted that the provisions of Article D6.5 should be checked whenever girders are incrementally launched over supports.

Bearing stiffeners must extend the full depth of the web and as closely as practical to the outer edges of the flanges. Each stiffener is to either be finished-to-bear (allowing the option of milling or grinding) against the flange through which it receives its load (i.e., the bottom flange at supports) and attached with fillet welds (which is required if the stiffener also serves as a connection plate), or else attached to that flange by a full penetration groove weld. The Guidelines recommend using finish-to-bear plus fillet welds to connect the bearing stiffeners to the appropriate flange, allowing the option to use fillet welds even if not required for the connection. For connection to the top flange, finish-to-bear is not necessary, and fillet welding of the stiffener to the top flange is only necessary if the stiffener also serves as a connection plate. Full penetration groove welds are costly and often result in welding deformation of the flange.

The design of the bearing stiffeners for Abutment 1 will be illustrated in this example. Grade 50W steel will be used for the stiffeners (i.e.  $F_{ys} = 50.0$  ksi).

Assemble the factored bearing reactions at Abutment 1. The Strength I load combination controls.

$$R_u = 1.0[1.25(87+13)+1.5(13)+1.75(139)] = 388$$
 kips

## **10.6.1.1.** Minimum Thickness (Article 6.10.11.2.2)

The thickness, t<sub>p</sub>, of each projecting stiffener element must satisfy:

$$t_{p} \ge \frac{b_{t}}{0.48\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_{ys}}}}$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.2.2-1)

Try two 7.0-inch-wide bars welded to each side of the web.

$$(t_p)_{\min} = \frac{7.0}{0.48\sqrt{\frac{29,000}{50.0}}} = 0.61 \text{ in.}$$

 $\therefore$  Try  $t_p = 5/8''$ 

#### 10.6.1.2. Bearing Resistance (Article 6.10.11.2.3)

According to Article 6.10.11.2.3, the factored resistance for the fitted ends of bearing stiffeners is to be taken as:

$$(\mathbf{R}_{sb})_{r} = \phi_{b} (\mathbf{R}_{sb})_{n}$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.2.3-1)

where:  $\phi_b =$  resistance factor for bearing = 1.0 (Article 6.5.4.2) (R<sub>sb</sub>)<sub>n</sub> = nominal bearing resistance for the fitted end of bearing stiffeners

$$(R_{sb})_n = 1.4A_{pn}F_{ys}$$
 Eq. (6.10.11.2.3-2)

 $A_{pn}$  = area of the projecting elements of the stiffener outside of the web-to-flange fillet welds but not beyond the edge of the flange

Assume for this example that the clip provided at the base of the stiffeners to clear the web-toflange fillet welds is 1.5 inches in length. Therefore,

 $A_{nn} = 2(7.0 - 1.5)(0.625) = 6.88 \text{ in.}^2$ 

 $(R_{sb})_n = 1.4(6.88)(50.0) = 482$  kips

 $(R_{sb})_{r} = (1.0)(482) = 482$  kips >  $R_{u} = 388$  kips ok

#### **10.6.1.3. Axial Resistance (Article 6.10.11.2.4)**

Determine the axial resistance of the bearing stiffener according to Article 6.10.11.2.4. This article directs the engineer to Article 6.9.2.1 for calculation of the factored axial resistance,  $P_r$ . The yield strength is  $F_{ys}$ , the radius of gyration is computed about the midthickness of the web, and the effective length is 0.75 times the web depth (K $\ell$  = 0.75D).

$$P_r = \phi_c P_n$$
 Eq. (6.9.2.1-1)

where:  $P_n$  = nominal compressive resistance determined using the provisions of Article 6.9.4

 $\phi_c$  = resistance factor for axial compression = 0.95 (Article 6.5.4.2)

As indicated in Article C6.9.4.1.1, only the limit state of flexural budkling is applicable for bearing stiffeners. Based on the above width-to-thickness ratio limit, bearing stiffeners are also composed only of nonslender elements; therefore, local buckling effects on the overall compressive resistance of the stiffeners need not be considered.

To compute  $P_n$ , first compute  $P_e$  and  $P_o$ .  $P_e$  is the elastic critical buckling resistance determined as specified in Article 6.9.4.1.2 for flexural buckling.  $P_o$  is the nominal yield resistance equal to  $F_yA_g$ .

Compute the effective length of the bearing stiffener according to Article 6.10.11.2.4.

$$K\ell = 0.75(69) = 51.8$$
 in.

Compute the radius of gyration about the midthickness of the web.

$$\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{s}} = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{I}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{s}}}}$$

According to the provisions of Article 6.10.11.2.4b, for stiffeners welded to the web, a portion of the web is to be included as part of the effective column section. For stiffeners consisting of two plates welded to the web, the effective column section is to consist of the two stiffener elements, plus a centrally located strip of web extending  $9t_w$  on each side of the outer projecting elements of the group. The area of the web that is part of the effective section is computed as follows (see Figure 18):

$$A_w = 2(9)(0.5)(0.5) = 4.50 \text{ in.}^2$$



Figure 18: Effective Column Section for Bearing Stiffener Design

The gross area of the bearing stiffener plates is computed as:

$$A_g = 2(7.0)(0.625) = 8.75 \text{ in.}^2$$

The total area of the effective section is therefore:

$$A_s = 4.50 + 8.75 = 13.25 \text{ in.}^2$$

Next, compute the moment of inertia of the effective section conservatively neglecting the web strip:

$$I = \frac{0.625(7.0 + 0.5 + 7.0)^3}{12} = 159 \text{ in}^4$$

Compute the radius of gyration:

$$r_s = \sqrt{\frac{159}{13.25}} = 3.46$$
 in.

The elastic critical buckling resistance is computed as follows:

$$P_{e} = \frac{\pi^{2}(29,000)}{\left(\frac{51.8}{3.46}\right)^{2}} (13.25) = 16,920 \text{ kips}$$

The nominal yield resistance is computed as follows, with A<sub>s</sub> used for A<sub>g</sub>:

$$P_{o} = F_{y}A_{g} = (50)(13.25) = 662$$
 kips

Since 
$$\frac{P_o}{P_e} = \frac{662}{16,920} = 0.04 < 2.25$$
,

the nominal axial compression resistance is computed as:

$$P_{n} = \left[ 0.658^{\left(\frac{P_{o}}{P_{e}}\right)} \right] P_{o}$$
Eq. (6.9.4.1.1-1)
$$P_{n} = \left[ 0.658^{\frac{(662)}{16,920}} \right] 662 = 651$$
kips

The factored resistance of the bearing stiffeners is computed as follows:

$$P_r = \phi_c P_n = 0.95(651) = 618 \text{ kips}$$
  
 $R_u = 388 \text{ kips} < P_r = 618 \text{ kips}$  ok

The bearing stiffeners selected for the exterior girder at Abutment 1 satisfy the requirements for design.

## 10.6.1.4. Bearing Stiffener-to-Web Welds

As specified in Article 6.13.3.2.4, the resistance of fillet welds which are made with matched or undermatched weld metal is to be taken as the smaller of the factored shear rupture resistance of the connected material adjacent to the weld leg (Article 6.13.5.3) and the product of the effective area of the weld and the factored resistance of the weld metal. For a fillet weld, the effective area is defined in Article 6.13.3.3 as the effective weld length multiplied by the effective throat. The effective throat is the shortest distance from the root of the joint to the face of the fillet weld (equal to 0.707 times the weld leg size for welds with equal leg sizes). As specified in Article 6.13.3.5, the effective length of a fillet weld is to be at least four times its nominal size, or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, whichever is greater.

As described in Article C6.13.3.1, matching weld metal has the same or a slightly higher minimum specified tensile strength compared to the minimum specified properties of the base metal. Matching weld metal is generally to be used for fillet welds. Undermatched weld metal may be specified by the Engineer (and is encouraged) for fillet welds connecting steels with specified minimum yield strengths greater than 50.0 ksi; in such cases, the welding procedure and weld metal must be selected to provide sound welds. For ASTM A 709 Grade 50W steel, the specified minimum tensile strength is 70.0 ksi (Table 6.4.1-1). Thus, assume the classification strength of the weld metal is also 70.0 ksi. The classification strength of the weld metal is the minimum specified tensile strength of the weld metal in ksi, which is reflected in the classification designation of the electrode.

According to Table 6.13.3.4-1, the minimum size fillet weld is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch when the base metal thickness (T) of the thicker part joined is less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The factored shear resistance of the weld metal is taken as:

$$R_r = 0.6\phi_{e2}F_{exx}$$
 Eq. (6.13.3.2.4-1)

where:  $\phi_{e2}$  = resistance factor for shear in the throat of the weld metal = 0.8 (Article 6.5.4.2)  $F_{exx}$  = classification strength of the weld metal = 70.0 ksi in this case

$$R_r = 0.6(0.80)(70.0) = 33.6 \text{ ksi}$$

The resistance of a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch fillet weld in shear in kips/inch is then computed as:

The factored shear rupture resistance of the connected materal adjacent to the weld leg is computed as follows (Article 6.13.5.3) substituting the thickness of the connected material, t, for  $A_{vn}$  in the equation to express the factored resistance in units of kips/in.:

$$R_r = \phi_{vu} 0.58 R_p F_u t$$
 Eq. (6.13.5.3-2)

where:  $\phi_{vu}$  = resistance factor for shear rupture of connection elements = 0.8 (Article 6.5.4.2)  $F_u$  = tensile strength of the connected element (ksi)

 $R_p$  = reduction factor for punched holes taken equal to 1.0 for a welded connection

$$R_r = 0.80(0.58)(1.0)(70)(0.5) = 16.24 \text{ kips / in.}$$

The factored shear rupture resistance of the connected material does not control.

The total length of weld, allowing 2.5 inches for the clips at the top and bottom of the stiffener, is:

L = 69.0 - 2(2.5) = 64.0 in.

The total factored resistance of the four <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch fillet welds connecting the stiffeners to the web is therefore:

4(64.0)(5.94) = 1,521 kips > 388 kips ok

# **10.7.** Exterior Girder: Design Example Summary

The results for this design example at each limit state are summarized below. The results for each limit state are expressed in terms of a performance ratio, defined as the ratio of a calculated value to the corresponding resistance.

# 10.7.1. Positive-Moment Region, Span 1 (Section 1-1)

Live-load deflection – Center Spans

# **10.7.1.1.** Constructability (Slender-web section)

Flexure (Stree	ngth I)	
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-1) – Top flange (tip yielding)	0.824
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (flange local buckling)	0.629
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.815
Eq. (6.10.	(3.2.1-3) – Web bend buckling	0.769
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.2-1) – Bottom flange	0.446
Flexure (Stren	ngth III – Inactive)	
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-1) – Top flange (tip yielding)	0.217
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (flange local buckling)	0.115
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.150
Eq. (6.10.	(3.2.1-3) – Web bend buckling	0.082
Eq. (6.10.	(3.2.2-1) – Bottom flange	0.216
Flexure (Stren	ngth III – Active)	
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-1) – Top flange (tip yielding)	0.844
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (flange local buckling)	0.635
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.823
Eq. (6.10.	(3.2.1-3) – Web bend buckling	0.769
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.2-1) – Bottom flange	0.513
Flexure (Spec	cial Load Combination – Article 3.4.2.1)	
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-1) – Top flange (tip yielding)	0.929
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (flange local buckling	0.706
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.1-2) – Top flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.915
Eq. (6.10.	(3.2.1-3) – Web bend buckling	0.861
Eq. (6.10.	3.2.2-1) – Bottom flange	0.490
Shear (96'-0"	from the abutment) (Special Load Combination – Arti	cle 3.4.2.1)
Eq. (6.10.	3.3-1)	0.417
10.7.1.2.	Service Limit State	
Live-load def	lection – End Spans	0.433

0.468

Permanent deformations (S Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-1) – To Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-2) – Bo	Service II) p flange ottom flange	0.445 0.653
10.7.1.3. Fatigue	and Fracture Limit State	
Base metal at connection p (72'-0" from the abutm	ent) (Fatigue I)	0.967
Stud shear connector weld (100'-0" from the abut	to top flange nent) (Fatigue I)	0.091
Special fatigue requirement (shear - 7'-3" from the	t for webs abutment) (Fatigue I)	0.659

# **10.7.1.4.** Strength Limit State (Compact Section)

Ductility requirement – Eq. (6.10.7.3-1)		0.340
Flexure – Eq. (6.10.7.1.1-1) (Strength I)		0.614
Flexure – Eq. (6.10.7.1.1-1) (Strength III)	0.232	
Flexure – Eq. (6.10.7.1.1-1) (Strength IV)	0.269	
Flexure – Eq. (6.10.7.1.1-1) (Strength V)	0.528	
Shear (End panel) (Strength I) Eq. (6.10.9.1-1)		0.995

# 10.7.2. Interior-Pier Section (Section 2-2)

# 10.7.2.1. Strength Limit State (Slender-web section)

Flexure (Strength I)

Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.999
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Section 2-2 (flange local buckling)	0.814
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Flange transition (flange local buckling)	0.962
Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Section 2-2	0.782
Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Flange transition	0.751
Flexure (Strength III)	
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.536
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Section 2-2 (flange local buckling)	0.444
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Flange transition (flange local buckling)	0.505
Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Section 2-2	0.459
Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Flange transition	0.444
Flexure (Strength IV)	
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange (lateral torsional buckling)	0.624
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Section 2-2 (flange local buckling)	0.517

Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Flange transition (flange local buckling) Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Section 2-2 Eq. (6.10.8.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Flange transition					
Flexure (Stren	oth V)				
Eq. (6.10.8	.1.1-1) – Bottom flange (lateral torsional buckling)		0.888		
Eq. (6.10.8.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Section 2-2 (flange local buckling)					
Eq. (6.10.8	.1.1-1) – Bottom flange @ Flange transition (flange loca	l buckling)	0.855		
Eq. (6.10.8	.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Section 2-2		0.708		
Eq. (6.10.8	.1.3-1) – Top flange @ Flange transition		0.676		
10.7.2.2.	Service Limit State				
Permanent def	ormations (Service II)				
Eq. (6.)	10.4.2.2-1) – Top flange @ Section 2-2	0.632			
Eq. (6.)	10.4.2.2-1) – Top flange @ Flange transition	0.348			
Eq. $(6.10.4.2.2.2)$ – Bottom flange @ Section 2-2 $0.650$					
Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-2) – Bottom flange @ Flange transition 0.592					
Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-4) – Web bend buckling @ Section 2-2 0.779					
Eq. (6.10.4.2.2-4) – Web bend buckling @ Flange transition 0.981					
10.7.2.3.	Fatigue and Fracture Limit State				
Base metal at c	connection plate weld to top flange	0.110			
(20'-0"	to the left of the interior pier) (Fatigue I)				
Special fatigue	requirement for webs	0.667			
(shear a	at interior pier) (Fatigue I)				
10.7.2.4.	Constructability (Slender-web section)				
Flexure (Speci	al Load Combination – Article 3.4.2.1)				
Eq. (6.)	10.3.2.1-3) – Web bend buckling @ Section 2-2	0.391			
Eq. (6.)	10.3.2.1-3) – Web bend buckling @ Flange transition	0.398			
Shear (at interi	or pier) (Special Load Combination – Article 3.4.2.1)				
Eq.(6.1	0.3.3-1)	0.492			

#### **11.0 REFERENCES**

- 1. AASHTO. *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*, 9th Edition, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC, 2020.
- 2. McEleney, B. "A Primer on Weathering Steel." National Steel Bridge Alliance, October 2005.
- 3. FHWA. *Technical Advisory on Uncoated Weathering Steel in Structures*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC, October 1989.
- 4. AASHTO/AWS. Bridge Welding Code, BWC-8 (AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5: 2020), American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials and American Welding Society, Washington, DC, 2020.
- 5. NCHRP. (2021). National Cooperative Highway Research Project Report 962: Proposed Modification to AASHTO Cross-Frame Analysis and Design, National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC.
- White, D.W., Kamath, A., Heath, J.A., Adams, B.K., and Anand, A. "Straight Steel I-Girder Bridges with Skew Index Approaching 0.3", Final Report submitted to the Florida DOT, FDOT Contract No. BE535, Florida Department of Transportation, Tallahassee, FL, November 2020.
- 7. AASHTO. *Guidelines to Design for Constructability and Fabrication G12.1-2020*. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC, 2020
- 8. AISC/NSBA. *Steel Span Weight Curves*. American Institute of Steel Construction, New York, NY, 2019
- 9. Kulicki, J. M., Wassef, W. G., Mertz, D. R., Nowak, A. S., and Samtani, N. C. *Bridges for Service Life Beyond 100 Years: Service Limit State Design*, SHRP2, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, DC, 2015.
- 10. Fisher, J.W., Kulak, G.L., and Smith, I.F.C. "A Fatigue Primer for Structural Engineers." National Steel Bridge Alliance, 1998.
- 11. FHWA. *Design and Evaluation of Steel Bridges for Fatigue and Fracture*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC, December 2016.
- 12. NHI. Engineering for Structural Stability in Bridge Construction. (2015). *Reference Manual for NHI Course No. 130102.* FHWA-NHI-15-044. National Highway Institute, Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC.

- AASHTO. AASHTO Guide Specifications for Wind Loads on Bridges During Construction, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC, 2017.
- 14. AISC. *Moments, Shears and Reactions for Continuous Highway Bridges*. American Institute of Steel Construction, New York, NY, June 1986.

#### Appendix A: Elastic Effective Length Factor for Lateral Torsional Buckling by

Professor Donald W. White, Georgia Institute of Technology Michael A. Grubb, P.E., M.A. Grubb & Associates, LLC

The equations for determining the nominal lateral torsional buckling (LTB) resistance of the compression flange in Articles 6.10.8.2.3 and A6.3.3 (Appendix A6) assume an elastic effective length factor of K = 1.0 for the critical unbraced length. When adjacent unbraced lengths are less critically loaded, substantial restraint can exist at the ends of a critical unbraced length such that K may be less than 1.0 for the critical length. Should the unbraced length under consideration end up being the critical unbraced length for which K is less than 1.0, the lower value of K can then subsequently be used to appropriately increase the elastic LTB resistance of the compression flange,  $F_{cr}$ . A higher value of  $F_{cr}$  will in turn result in a lower value of the amplification factor (specified in Article 6.10.1.6) that may be applied to calculated first-order compression-flange lateral bending stresses within the unbraced length, should they exist. The unbraced length,  $L_b$ , also can be modified by the effective length factor K < 1 to determine a larger nominal LTB resistance for the compression flange within the critical unbraced length.

Article C6.10.8.2.3 refers to Ziemian (2010) and Nethercot and Trahair (1976) for a practical design procedure for determining elastic effective length factors associated with LTB, applicable for the case where a member is continuous with adjacent unbraced lengths. The procedure is based on the analogy between the buckling of a continuous beam and the buckling of an end-restrained column. As such, the alignment chart for sidesway inhibited columns given in the Commentary to Article 7.2 (Appendix 7) of the AISC LRFD Specifications (2016) can be used to determine the effective length factor for the critical unbraced length. The procedure is conservative because the moment-envelope values in adjacent unbraced lengths are assumed to be the concurrent loadings associated with LTB of the critical unbraced length.

The application of this procedure is demonstrated for the unbraced length in Span 1 of the example bridge containing Section 1-1. This unbraced length is in a region of positive flexure and spans between the cross-frames located 48.0 feet and 72.0 feet from the abutment. Therefore,  $L_b$  is equal to 24.0 feet. The LTB resistance of the top (compression) flange of the noncomposite section is computed for this unbraced length in the example to check the top flange for the construction condition. This unbraced length is identified herein as Segment M. The equal 24-foot-long unbraced lengths immediately to the left and to the right of Segment M (Figure 2) are identified as Segments L and R, respectively.

STEP 1: Determine the moment gradient modifier, C<sub>b</sub>, for each segment.

Segment L: Segment L contains a bottom-flange transition 39.0 feet from the abutment (Figure 4). Since the transition is located at a distance greater than 20 percent of the unbraced

length from the brace point with the smaller moment,  $C_b$  is taken equal to 1.0 (as specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3)<sup>(1)</sup>.

- Segment M: Since  $f_{mid}/f_2 > 1$  within this segment,  $C_b$  must be taken equal to 1.0 according to the provisions of Article 6.10.8.2.3.
- Segment R: Since the member is prismatic within Segment R and since f<sub>mid</sub>/f<sub>2</sub> is less than 1.0 and f<sub>2</sub> is not equal to zero, calculate the moment gradient modifier, C<sub>b</sub>, according to Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-7 as follows:

$$C_{b} = 1.75 - 1.05 \left(\frac{f_{1}}{f_{2}}\right) + 0.3 \left(\frac{f_{1}}{f_{2}}\right)^{2} \le 2.3$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-7)

 $f_2$  is generally taken as the largest factored compressive stress without consideration of lateral bending at either end of the unbraced length of the flange under consideration, calculated from the critical moment envelope value.  $f_2$  is always taken as positive or zero. If the stress is zero or tensile in the flange under consideration at both ends of the unbraced length,  $f_2$  is taken equal to zero (in this case,  $C_b = 1$  and Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-7 does not apply). The value of  $f_1$  is given by Eq. 6.10.8.2.3-11 as:

$$f_1 = 2f_{mid} - f_2 > f_o$$
 Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-10)

where  $f_{mid}$  is the factored stress without consideration of lateral bending at the middle of the unbraced length.  $f_0$  is the factored stress without consideration of lateral bending at the brace point opposite to the one corresponding to  $f_2$ . Both  $f_{mid}$  and  $f_0$  are to be calculated from the moment envelope value that produces the largest compression at the respective points, or the smallest tension if that point is never in compression, and both are to be taken as positive in compression and negative in tension.

In this example, the special load combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1 governs the constructability check. The stresses below are computed from the results of the deck-placement analysis (Table 11):

For the Special Load Combination specified in Article 3.4.2.1:

Top flange: 
$$f_2 = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,706)(12)}{1,632} = 27.86$$
 ksi  
 $f_{mid} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,273)(12)}{1,632} = 23.40$  ksi  
 $f_o = \frac{1.0(1.4)(1,585)(12)}{1,632} = 16.32$  ksi

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The procedure outlined in Appendix C (to this design example) may be used to obtain a more precise estimate of the LTB resistance of unbraced lengths with stepped flanges.

$$f_1 = 2(23.40) - (27.86) = 18.94 \text{ ksi} > f_0 = 16.32 \text{ ksi} \therefore f_1 = 18.94 \text{ ksi}$$
  
 $C_b = 1.75 - 1.05 \left(\frac{18.94}{27.86}\right) + 0.3 \left(\frac{18.94}{27.86}\right)^2 = 1.17 < 2.3 \text{ ok}$ 

STEP 2: Identify the critical segment.

The critical segment is defined as the segment that buckles elastically at the smallest multiple of the design loadings based on the largest moment envelope value within each segment, and with  $F_{cr}$  calculated using the actual unbraced lengths  $L_b$  as the effective lengths. The multiple of the design loadings associated with the buckling of the critical segment is denoted as  $\gamma_m$ , and the multiples of the design loadings associated with the buckling of the adjacent segments (should they exist) are denoted as  $\gamma_{rL}$  and  $\gamma_{rR}$ , respectively. For all these segments, the following equation applies:

$$\gamma = \frac{F_{cr}}{f_{bu}}$$
(A1)

where  $f_{bu}$  is the largest value of the compressive stress throughout the unbraced length in the flange under consideration and  $F_{cr}$  is the elastic LTB stress for the flange specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3 determined as:

$$F_{cr} = \frac{C_{b}R_{b}\pi^{2}E}{\left(\frac{L_{b}}{r_{t}}\right)^{2}}$$
Eq. (6.10.8.2.3-8)

For checking constructability, the web load-shedding factor,  $R_b$ , is to be taken equal to 1.0 (Article 6.10.1.10.2) since web bend buckling is prevented during construction by a separate limit state check. The effective radius of gyration for LTB,  $r_t$ , is taken as the value within the unbraced length that produces the smallest buckling resistance. Therefore,

Segment L: Separate calculations show that  $f_{bu}$  is controlled by the smaller section at the flange transition and  $F_{cr}$  is controlled by the larger section within the segment ( $r_t$  is smaller). Therefore,

$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,548)(12)}{1,485} = -28.82$$
 ksi

$$F_{cr} = \frac{1.0(1.0)\pi^2(29,000)}{\left(\frac{24.0(12)}{3.86}\right)^2} = 51.41 \text{ ksi}$$
$$\gamma = \gamma_{\rm rL} = \frac{51.41}{|-28.82|} = 1.78$$

Segment M:  $f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,889)(12)}{1,632} = -29.74$  ksi

 $F_{cr} = 51.41$  ksi

$$\gamma = \gamma_{\rm m} = \frac{51.41}{|-29.74|} = 1.73$$
 (governs)

Segment R: 
$$f_{bu} = \frac{1.0(1.4)(2,706)(12)}{1,632} = -27.86 \text{ ksi}$$

$$F_{cr} = \frac{1.17(1.0)\pi^2(29,000)}{\left(\frac{24.0(12)}{3.86}\right)^2} = 60.15 \text{ ksi}$$
$$\gamma = \gamma_{rR} = \frac{60.15}{\left|-27.86\right|} = 2.16$$

#### <u>STEP 3:</u> Calculate a stiffness ratio, $\alpha$ , for each of the segments.

The stiffness ratio,  $\alpha_m$ , for the critical segment is determined as:

$$\alpha_{\rm m} = \frac{2\left(b_{\rm fc}t_{\rm fc} + \frac{1}{6}D_{\rm c}t_{\rm w}\right)r_{\rm t}^2}{L_{\rm bcr}} \tag{A2}$$

and for each adjacent segment is determined as:

$$\alpha_{\rm r} = \frac{n\left(b_{\rm fc}t_{\rm fc} + \frac{1}{6}D_{\rm c}t_{\rm w}\right)r_{\rm t}^2}{L_{\rm b}}\left(1 - \frac{\gamma_{\rm m}}{\gamma_{\rm r}}\right)$$
(A3)

where n = 2 if the far end of the adjacent segment is continuous, n = 3 if the far end of the adjacent segment is pinned, and n = 4 if the far end of the adjacent segment is fixed. These equations are a generalization of the procedures outlined by Nethercot and Trahair (1976) and Ziemian (2010) to allow for consideration of the more general case of singly-symmetric I-sections, which are the most common type of section used in steel-bridge construction. If one end of the critical segment is a simply supported end,  $\alpha_r = \infty$  at that end. In this case, the far ends of the adjacent segments

are both continuous; therefore, n = 2 for both segments. Also, for cases involving singly-symmetric I-sections and reverse curvature bending in any one of the above segments, the area ( $b_{fc}t_{fc} + D_c t_w/6$ ) and  $r_t$  terms are the corresponding values that produce the smallest buckling resistance.

Segment L: 
$$\alpha_{\rm r} = \alpha_{\rm rL} = \frac{2\left[16(1.0) + \frac{1}{6}(41.26)(0.5)\right](3.86)^2}{24.0(12)} \left(1 - \frac{1.73}{1.78}\right) = 0.056$$
  
Segment M:  $\alpha_{\rm m} = \frac{2\left[16(1.0) + \frac{1}{6}(41.26)(0.5)\right](3.86)^2}{24.0(12)} = 2.01$   
Segment R:  $\alpha_{\rm r} = \alpha_{\rm rR} = \frac{2\left[16(1.0) + \frac{1}{6}(41.26)(0.5)\right](3.86)^2}{24.0(12)} \left(1 - \frac{1.73}{2.16}\right) = 0.400$ 

<u>STEP 4</u>: Determine the stiffness ratios,  $G = \alpha_m / \alpha_r$ , for each end of the critical segment.

Left end:  

$$G = \frac{\alpha_{m}}{\alpha_{rL}} = \frac{2.01}{0.056} = 36.0$$
  
Right end:  
 $G = \frac{\alpha_{m}}{\alpha_{rP}} = \frac{2.01}{0.400} = 5.0$ 

<u>STEP 5:</u> Obtain the effective length factor, K, from the sidesway inhibited column alignment chart. From Figure C-A-7.1 in the Commentary to Article 7.2 (Appendix 7) of the AISC LRFD Specifications (2016), for the sidesway inhibited case, using the values of G calculated in STEP 4:

$$K = 0.95$$

Therefore, for the critical unbraced length, the elastic lateral torsional buckling resistance may be computed as:

$$F_{cr}^* = F_{cr}\left(\frac{1}{K^2}\right) = 51.41\left(\frac{1}{(0.95)^2}\right) = 56.96$$
 ksi a 10.8% increase

which will result in a slightly smaller amplification of the first-order lateral flange bending stresses in the compression flange within this unbraced length according to Eq. 6.10.1.6-4. Of course, the benefit is relatively small in this example, but it may be a significant benefit in some cases. A slightly smaller unbraced length of  $KL_b$  can also be used in this case, if desired, to determine the nominal LTB resistance of the compression flange within the critical unbraced length,  $F_{nc}$ .

Once the effective length factor for the critical segment has been determined, the effective length factor for the adjacent segments should be computed as:

$$K_{\rm r} = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_{\rm r}}{\gamma_{\rm m}^*}}$$
(A4)

where  $\gamma_m^*$  is the multiple of the design loadings associated with the buckling of the critical segment based on the reduced K value. For this case,

$$\gamma_{\rm m}^* = \frac{56.96}{|-29.74|} = 1.91$$
$$K_{\rm rL} = \sqrt{\frac{1.78}{1.91}} = 0.96$$
$$K_{\rm rR} = \sqrt{\frac{2.16}{1.91}} = 1.06$$

Note that the effective length factor for the adjacent segments may exceed 1.0, but these segments are always less critical segments. For all remaining unbraced lengths not adjacent to the critical segments, K should be taken equal to 1.0 for the condition under investigation. The procedure is focused on a local subassembly composed of the most critical segment and the unbraced lengths adjacent to this segment. The Engineer may assume that more remote unbraced lengths are not affected significantly by buckling interaction with the critical segment.

Note that the same procedure may also be applied when the optional provisions of Appendix A6 (Article A6.3.3) are used to compute the nominal LTB resistance, and when Eq. 6.10.1.6-5 is used to compute the amplification factor for flange lateral bending.

### References

AISC. 2016. "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings and Commentary." American Institute of Steel Construction, Chicago, IL, July 7, 2016.

Ziemian, R. D. (ed.). *Guide to Stability Design Criteria for Metal Structures*, 6th ed. John Wiley and Sons, Hoboken, NJ, 2010.

Nethercot, D. A. and N. S. Trahair. 1976. "Lateral Buckling Approximations for Elastic Beams." *The Structural Engineer*, Vol. 54, No. 6, pp. 197-204.

## Appendix B: Moment Gradient Modifier, C<sub>b</sub>





 $f_2$ 

**f**<sub>mid</sub>

f<sub>1</sub>

 $f_1 = f_0 < 0$ 

f<sub>0</sub> < 0



member is prismatic within the unbraced length, or the transition to a he braced point with the lower moment. Otherwise, use  $C_b = 1$ .

 $\begin{array}{c} f_1/f_2 = 0.25 \\ C_{\text{b}} = 1.51 \end{array}$ 

### Appendix C: Lateral Torsional Buckling Resistance of Stepped Flanges by

Professor Donald W. White, Georgia Institute of Technology Michael A. Grubb, P.E., M.A. Grubb & Associates, LLC

As specified in Article 6.10.8.2.3, for unbraced lengths containing a transition to a smaller section at a distance less than or equal to 20 percent of the unbraced length from the brace point with the smaller moment, the lateral torsional buckling (LTB) resistance may be determined assuming the transition to the smaller section does not exist. For a case with more than one flange transition, any transition located within 20 percent of the unbraced length from the brace point with the smaller moment may be ignored and the LTB resistance of the remaining nonprismatic unbraced length may then be computed as the smallest resistance based on the remaining sections. When all flange transitions are located at a distance greater than 20 percent of the unbraced length from the brace point with the smaller moment, the LTB resistance of the nonprismatic unbraced length is to be taken as the smallest resistance within the unbraced length under consideration. This resistance is to be compared to the largest value of the factored compressive stress,  $f_{bu}$ , throughout the unbraced length calculated using the actual properties at each section. Note also that the moment gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , is to be taken equal to 1.0, and  $L_b$  for the nonprismatic unbraced length is not to be modified by an elastic effective length factor when this approximate procedure is used.

As illustrated in the design example (i.e., in the design checks for Section 2-2), this approximate procedure typically results in a significant discontinuity (reduction) in the predicted LTB resistance when a flange transition is moved beyond  $0.2L_b$  from the brace point with the smaller moment. In this particular example, an increase in the unbraced length,  $L_b$ , adjacent to the interior pier from 17.0 feet to 20.0 feet, with a single bottom-flange transition located 15.0 feet from the pier, resulted in a drop in the predicted lateral torsional buckling resistance from 68.12 ksi to 56.46 ksi (a 17 percent reduction).

To help determine if the predicted drop in the nominal flexural resistance is reasonable, a more rigorous approximate procedure is presented herein for predicting the LTB resistance of the compression flange within an unbraced length containing a single flange transition. The procedure is based on work by Carskaddan and Schilling (1974), which attempted to address the general case of lateral torsional buckling of singly-symmetric noncomposite or composite girders in negative flexure subjected to a moment gradient within any given unbraced length. The calculations in this report are based on the following ratio:

$$\chi = \frac{P_{cr}}{\pi^2 E I_2 / L_b^2}$$
(C1)

where  $P_{cr}$  is the elastic critical buckling load for a stepped column subjected to uniform axial compression, and  $\pi^2 EI_2/L_b^2$  is the corresponding elastic critical buckling load for a prismatic column having the larger of the two moments of inertia, I<sub>2</sub>. This ratio is given by Figure C1, which is Figure 3 from Carskaddan and Schilling (1974). This figure is further adapted from Figure 2 of Dalal (1969), but with changes in notation, where:

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{L_2}{L_b}$$
(C2)  
and  $\beta = \frac{I_2}{I_1}$ 
(C3)

For an I-section in flexure, the above column analogy corresponds to lateral buckling of the compression flange, and therefore,

$$\beta = \frac{t_{fc2} b_{fc2}^3}{t_{fc1} b_{fc1}^3}$$
(C4)

Based on Eq. (C1), the compression-flange stress at the maximum moment location at elastic lateral torsional buckling of the stepped unbraced length, normalized with respect to the yield strength of the compression flange at the maximum moment location, may be expressed as:

$$\frac{F_{cr2}}{F_{yc2}} = \chi \frac{C_b R_{b2} \pi^2 E}{F_{yc2} \left(L_b / r_{t2}\right)^2}$$
(C5)

where the moment gradient modifier,  $C_b$ , is calculated according to the provisions of Article 6.10.8.2.3 (or Article A6.3.3 as applicable) assuming the unbraced length is prismatic and based on the larger section within the unbraced length.  $\chi$  is determined from Figure C1 for the analogous equivalent stepped column. If available, other more rigorous estimations of  $F_{cr2}$  may be substituted for the value given by Eq. (C5). Carskaddan and Schilling (1974) show that for  $\alpha_2 = 0.5$ , Eq. (C5) is conservative relative to other more rigorous calculations of  $F_{cr2}$ . It is logical that  $\chi$  would always be smaller for the case of uniform axial compression within an actual or equivalent column versus the case of the same column subjected to an axial compression that increases toward the end with the larger flexural rigidity. Thus, it is conservative to apply the  $\chi$  value from Figure C1 as a factor that accounts for the reduction in the elastic critical stress level due to a single step in the geometry of a general member subject to moment gradient conditions.

The elastic critical stress,  $F_{crs}$ , at the smaller section within the unbraced length when the elastic critical stress,  $F_{cr2}$ , is reached at the maximum moment point can be computed as follows (again normalized with respect to the yield strength of the compression flange at the smaller section):

$$\frac{F_{crs}}{F_{yc1}} = \frac{F_{cr2}}{F_{yc2}} \frac{F_{yc2}}{F_{yc1}} \frac{f_{bs}}{f_{b2}} \frac{R_{b1}}{R_{b2}} = \frac{F_{cr2}}{F_{yc2}} \frac{F_{yc2}}{F_{yc1}} \frac{M_s}{M_2} \frac{S_{xc2}}{S_{xcs}} \frac{R_{b1}}{R_{b2}} = \frac{F_{cr2}}{F_{yc2}} \frac{F_{yc2}}{F_{yc1}} \frac{S_{xc2}}{S_{xcs}} \frac{R_{b1}}{R_{b2}} \left[ 1 + \alpha_2 \left( \frac{M_1}{M_2} - 1 \right) \right]$$
(C6)

where  $M_1$  is a moment at the brace point with the lower moment, determined in general in the same manner that  $f_1$  is calculated when determining  $C_b$  according to the specification provisions. The expression within the square brackets in the final right-hand side form of Eq. (C6) is based on the replacement of the moment envelope associated with the unbraced length under consideration with an equivalent linear variation between  $M_2$  and  $M_1$ . The expression within the square brackets, multiplied by  $S_{xc2}/S_{xcs}$ , is  $f_{bs}/f_{b2}$  based on this equivalent linear variation of the moment along the unbraced length.

Once the ratios of the elastic critical buckling stresses to the corresponding yield strengths are determined at Location 2 and within the smaller section at the flange transition (denoted here as Location s), the corresponding  $F_n/F_{yc}$  values at each of the above locations may be calculated as follows:

If 
$$\frac{F_{cr}}{F_{yc}} \ge \pi^2$$
  $F_{nc} = R_b R_h F_{yc}$  (C7)

If 
$$\frac{F_{yr}}{F_{yc}} \le \frac{F_{cr}}{F_{yc}} < \pi^2$$
  $F_{nc} = \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{F_{yr}}{R_h F_{yc}}\right) \left(\frac{\pi/\sqrt{F_{cr}/F_{yc}} - 1}{\pi/\sqrt{F_{yr}/F_{yc}} - 1}\right)\right] R_h R_h F_{yc}$  (C8)

If 
$$\frac{F_{cr}}{F_{yc}} < \frac{F_{yr}}{F_{yc}}$$
  $F_{nc} = F_{cr}$  (C9)

Eqs. (C7) through (C9) are obtained by writing the LTB resistance expressions given by Eqs. 6.10.8.2.3-1 through 6.10.8.2.3-3 in terms of the ratio of  $F_{cr}/F_{yc}$  (computed assuming  $R_b$  is equal to 1.0), rather than in terms of the unbraced length L<sub>b</sub>. Eqs. (C7) through (C9) give exactly the same result as Eqs. 6.10.8.2.3-1 through 6.10.8.2.3-3 for the case of a prismatic member subject to uniform bending moment. These equations give a conservative representation of the inelastic LTB resistance of unbraced lengths with a single step in the cross-section. The equations, configured in this manner, are based fundamentally on a uniform  $F_{cr}/F_{yc}$  within the compression flange of prismatic members. The compression flange in a stepped unbraced length is not stressed uniformly along its length, and thus the mapping from  $F_{cr}/F_{yc}$  to  $F_{nc}$  is conservative since the inelastic reduction in stiffness is less for this case than if the compression flange were stressed uniformly. Since for the stepped member, the smaller cross-section may experience significant yielding within the middle regions of the unbraced length, Eqs. (C7) through (C9) are employed both at Location 2 and at Location s to verify that the result is still conservative for stepped members that experience significant yielding prior to reaching their maximum LTB resistance.

The application of this suggested procedure is illustrated to determine the LTB resistance of the stepped bottom (compression) flange within the 20-foot-long unbraced length adjacent to the pier section (Section 2-2) in the design example at the strength limit state (see Figure 4). For this unbraced length,

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{L_2}{L_b} = \frac{15.0}{20.0} = 0.75$$
$$\beta = \frac{t_{fc2}b_{fc2}^3}{t_{fc1}b_{fc1}^3} = \frac{2.0(20)^3}{1.0(20)^3} = 2.0$$
$$\chi = 0.9 \quad \text{from Figure C1}$$

Calculate the ratio of  $F_{cr2}/F_{yc2}$  at Location 2 from Equation (C5) and the ratio of  $F_{crs}/F_{yc1}$  at the section transition (Location s) from Equation (C6). The necessary data for these locations are obtained from the design example calculations for this unbraced length. The value of C<sub>b</sub> of 1.29 for the unbraced length of 20 feet is calculated in the same manner as illustrated previously in Section 10.3.1.1.1 of the design example for an assumed unbraced length of 17 feet:

$$\frac{F_{cr2}}{F_{yc2}} = 0.9 \frac{1.29(0.989)\pi^2(29,000)}{70.0(20.0(12)/5.33)^2} = 2.32$$
$$\frac{F_{crs}}{F_{yc1}} = 2.32 \left(\frac{70.0}{70.0}\right) \left(\frac{3,327}{1,995}\right) \left(\frac{0.967}{0.989}\right) \left[1 + 0.75 \left(\frac{7,686}{14,979} - 1\right)\right] = 2.40$$
In both cases,
$$\frac{F_{yr}}{F_{yc}} = \frac{49.0}{70.0} = 0.7 < \frac{F_{cr}}{F_{yc}} < \pi^2 = 9.87$$

Therefore, inelastic LTB governs at both locations and:

$$F_{nc2} = \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{49.0}{(0.984)(70.0)}\right) \left(\frac{\pi/\sqrt{2.32} - 1}{\pi/\sqrt{0.7} - 1}\right)\right] (0.989)(0.984)(70.0) = 60.54 \text{ ksi}$$
$$F_{ncs} = \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{49.0}{(0.970)(70.0)}\right) \left(\frac{\pi/\sqrt{2.40} - 1}{\pi/\sqrt{0.7} - 1}\right)\right] (0.967)(0.970)(70.0) = 58.84 \text{ ksi}$$

The factored flange stress  $f_{b2}$  at Location 2 is compared to  $F_{nc2}$  and the factored flange stress at Location s,  $f_{bs}$ , is compared to  $F_{ncs}$ , to determine that the unbraced length has adequate LTB resistance. Note, however, that the flange local buckling resistance of 58.62 ksi at Location s (as computed in the design example) would actually control in this case and would be taken as the nominal flexural resistance of the compression flange at Location s. The local buckling resistance of 68.12 ksi at Location 2 would not control.

In this case, the LTB resistance from the more rigorous approach at Location s is only 4.2 percent greater than the single value of 56.46 ksi predicted for this unbraced length using the less rigorous approximate approach given in the specifications. The value of 56.46 ksi is calculated assuming

the unbraced length is prismatic based on the section at Location s, with  $C_b$  taken equal to 1.0. The increase in the LTB resistance may be more significant in other situations. The suggested method herein provides one possible approach for evaluating the calculated LTB resistance of a stepped flange (with a single step) in greater detail and for determining a larger resistance in situations where it may be desirable or necessary to do so.

Note that similar logic can be applied to develop a set of equations to be used in lieu of the LTB equations given in Article A6.3.3 (Appendix A6) for sections with compact or noncompact webs. The LTB equations given in Article A6.3.3 include the effect of the St. Venant torsional rigidity, GJ. However, the more basic equations provided herein, ignoring the influence of the torsional rigidity, may be conservatively used for these sections, if desired.

# References

Carskaddan, P. S. and C. G. Schilling. 1974. "Lateral Buckling of Highway Bridge Girders." Research Laboratory Report 22-G-001 (109-3), United States Steel Corporation, Monroeville, PA.

Dalal, S. T. 1969. "Some Non-Conventional Cases of Column Design." *AISC Engineering Journal*, American Institute of Steel Construction, Chicago, IL, January 1969.



Figure C1:  $\chi$  Ratio Chart

ELASTIC-BUCKLING-LOAD CHART



.



National Steel Bridge Alliance 312.670.2400 | aisc.org/nsba